

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
1 September 2005 (01.09.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/080367 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 307/68**,
405/04, 333/38, C07C 233/81, 233/90, C07D 277/56,
405/12, 213/81, 401/12, 307/91, 409/12, 307/46, 277/24,
277/26, 257/04

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/GB2005/000462

(22) International Filing Date: 11 February 2005 (11.02.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/543,538 12 February 2004 (12.02.2004) US
60/626,940 12 November 2004 (12.11.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **PHARMAGENE LABORATORIES LIMITED** [GB/GB]; 2 Orchard Road, Royston Hertfordshire SG8 5HD (GB).

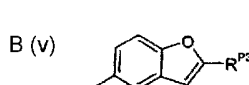
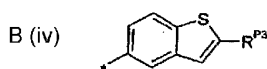
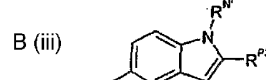
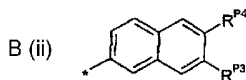
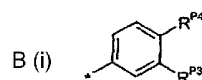
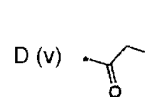
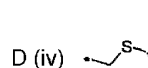
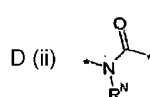
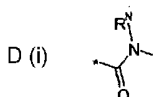
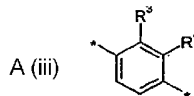
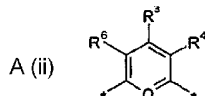
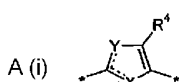
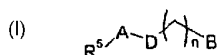
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **OXFORD, Alexander, William** [GB/GB]; Pharmagene Laboratories Limited, 2 Orchard Road, Royston Hertfordshire SG8 5HD (GB).

DAVIS, Richard, Jon [GB/GB]; Pharmagene Laboratories Limited, 2 Orchard Road, Royston Hertfordshire SG8 5HD (GB). **COLEMAN, Robert, Alexander** [GB/GB]; Pharmagene Laboratories Limited, 2 Orchard Road, Royston Hertfordshire SG8 5HD (GB). **CLARK, Kenneth, Lyle** [GB/GB]; Pharmagene Laboratories Limited, 2 Orchard Road, Royston Hertfordshire SG8 5HD (GB). **CLARK, David, Edward** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery Limited, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **HARRIS, Neil, Victor** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery Limited, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **FENTON, Garry** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery Limited, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **HYND, George** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **STUTTLE, Keith, Alfred, James** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery Limited, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **SUTTON, Jonathan, Mark** [GB/GB]; Argenta Discovery Limited, 8/9 Spire Green Centre, Flex Meadow, Harlow Essex CM19 5TR (GB). **ASHTON, Mark, Richard** [GB/GB]; Evotec OAL, 151 Milton Park, Abingdon Oxfordshire

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: EP2 RECEPTOR AGONISTS



(57) Abstract: A compound of Formula (I) or a salt, solvate and chemically protected form thereof, wherein: R⁵ is an optionally substituted C₅₋₂₀ aryl or C₄₋₂₀ alkyl group; A is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (Ai), (Aii), (Aiii) D is selected from Formulae (Di), (Dii), (Diii), (Div), (Dv) B is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (Bi), (Bii), (Biii), (Biv) (Bv).



OX14 4SD (GB). **BOYD, Edward, Andrew** [GB/GB];
Evotec OAI, 151 Milton Park, Abingdon Oxfordshire
OX14 4SD (GB). **BRUNTON, Shirley, Ann** [GB/GB];
Evotec OAI, 151 Milton Park, Abingdon Oxfordshire
OX14 4SD (GB).

(74) **Agents:** **WATSON, Robert** et al.; Mewburn Ellis LLP,
York House, 23 Kingsway, London Greater London WC2B
6HP (GB).

(81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:

— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only*

Published:

— *with international search report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

EP₂ RECEPTOR AGONISTS

This invention relates to EP₂ receptor agonists,
pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds, and
5 the use of such compounds and compositions to treat various
diseases.

Background to the invention

Prostanoids comprise prostaglandins (PGs) and thromboxanes
10 (TxS) and their receptors fall into five different classes
(DP, EP, FP, IP and TP) based on their sensitivity to the
five naturally occurring prostanoids, PGD₂, PGE₂, PGF_{2α}, PGI₂
and TxA₂, respectively (Coleman, R.A., Prostanoid Receptors.
IUPHAR compendium of receptor characterisation and
15 *classification*, 2nd edition, 338-353, ISBN 0-9533510-3-3,
2000). EP receptors (for which the endogenous ligand is
PGE₂) have been subdivided into four types termed EP₁, EP₂,
EP₃ and EP₄. These four types of EP receptors have been
cloned and are distinct at both a molecular and
20 pharmacological level (Coleman, R.A., 2000)

EP₂ agonists have been shown to be effective in the
treatment of a number of conditions, including (but not
limited to) dysmenorrhoea (WO 03/037433), pre-term labour
25 (GB 2 293 101), glaucoma (WO 03/040126), ocular hypertension
(WO 03/040126), immune disorders (Nataraj, C., *et al.*, *J.*
Clin. Invest., **108**, 1229-1235 (2001)), osteoporosis (WO
98/27976, WO 01/46140), asthma (Tilley, *et al.*, *Am. J.*
Physiol. Lung Cell Mol. Physiol., **284**, L599-606 (2003)),
30 allergy, bone disease (WO 02/24647), fracture repair (WO
98/27976, WO 02/24647), male sexual dysfunction (WO
00/40248), female sexual dysfunction (US 6,562,868),

- 2 -

periodontal disease (WO 00/31084), gastric ulcer (US 5,576,347) and renal disease (WO 98/34916).

In co-pending applications GB 0329620.9, filed 22 December 5 2003 and a corresponding US provisional application filed 24 December 2003, which are hereby incorporated by reference, it has been shown that EP₂ agonists inhibit lymphocyte activation and the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines from alveolar macrophages. In addition, EP₂ activation 10 inhibits monocyte and neutrophil activation. Thus, EP₂ agonists should prove useful in the treatment of inflammatory and immune disorders such as psoriasis, dermatitis, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, transplant rejection, allergy, systemic lupus 15 erythematosus, vasculitis, type 1 diabetes mellitus, and inflammatory lung diseases such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, acute respiratory distress syndrome and cystic fibrosis.

20 In addition, EP₂ agonists can also be used in the treatment of fibrosis, including, but not limited to idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, scleroderma and systemic sclerosis, post-operative fibrosis following trabulectomy, liver repair and regeneration following cirrhosis, hepatitis, toxicity, 25 cancer or renal fibrosis. EP₂ agonists can also be used in the prevention of fibroblast to myofibroblast conversion to treat asthma and other fibrotic lung diseases. EP₂ agonists may also be used to maintain ductus arteriosus patency in infants with congenital heart disease.

30

Compounds which combine EP₂ receptor agonist and EP₄ receptor antagonist properties may prove useful in the treatment of several diseases including myometrial disorders, bone diseases including osteoporosis and

- 3 -

osteoarthritis, allergic and immune disorders such as
 psoriasis, transplant rejection, and asthma, inflammatory
 diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, chronic obstructive
 pulmonary disease and acute respiratory disease syndrome,
 5 and fibrotic lung diseases.

Summary of the invention

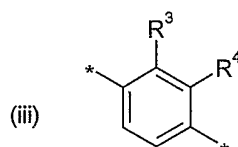
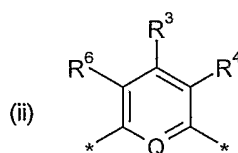
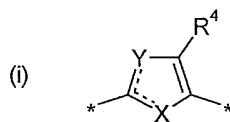
A first aspect of the present invention provides a compound
 of formula (I):



or a salt, solvate and chemically protected form thereof,
 wherein:

R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{5-20} aryl or C_{4-20} alkyl
 group;

15 A is selected from the group consisting of:

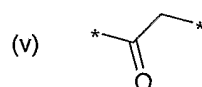
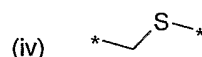
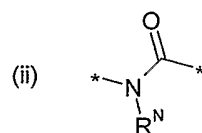
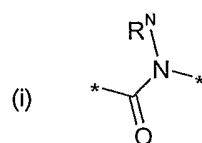


wherein X and Y are selected from the group consisting of:
 O and CR^3 ; S and CR^3 ; NH and CR^3 ; NH and N; O and N; S and N;
 N and S; and N and O, and where the dotted lines indicate a
 20 double bond in the appropriate location, and where Q is
 either N or CH;

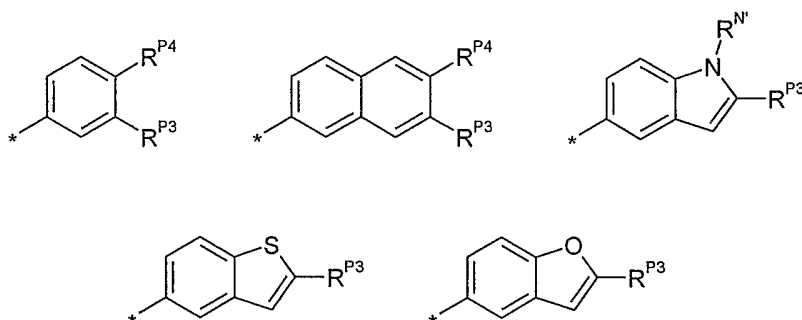
R^3 is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C_{1-4}

- 4 -

alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₅₋₇ aryl and C₅₋₇ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl groups;
 R⁴ is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C₁₋₄
 alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₅₋₇ aryl and C₅₋₇ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl groups;
 R⁶ is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C₁₋₄
 5 alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, C₅₋₇ aryl and C₅₋₇ aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl groups;
 D is selected from:



B is selected from the group consisting of:



10 where R^{N'} is selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl;
 where one of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is -C_m alkylene-R² and the other of
 R^{P3} and R^{P4} is H, m and n can be 0 or 1, and m + n = 1 or 2;
 and additionally when R^{P3} is -C_m alkylene-R², m can also be 2
 or 3, and m + n = 1, 2, 3 or 4, and when R² is tetrazol-5-
 15 yl, m + n may be 0; or
 where one of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is -O-CH₂-R², and the other of R^{P3}

- 5 -

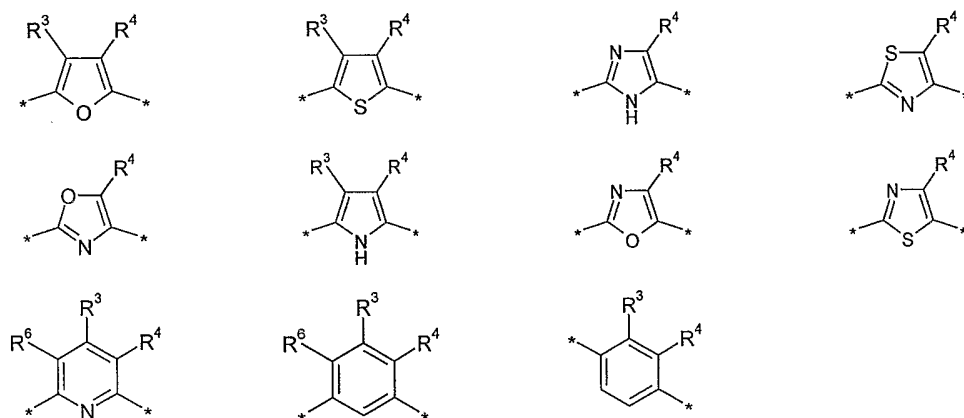
and R^{P4} is H, n is 0;

R^N is H or optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2 is either:

- (i) $-CO_2H$ (carboxy);
- 5 (ii) $-CONH_2$;
- (iii) $-CH_2-OH$ (methoxy); or
- (iv) tetrazol-5-yl.

Therefore, A may be one of the following groups:



10

A second aspect of the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in a method of therapy.

- 15 A third aspect of the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) as defined in the first aspect or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

20

A fourth aspect of the present invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a condition alleviated by agonism of an EP₂

- 6 -

receptor.

A fifth aspect of the present invention provides a method of treating a condition which can be alleviated by agonism of an EP₂ receptor, which method comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 In the fourth and fifth aspects of the invention, the agonism of the EP₂ receptor may be selective, or may be accompanied by antagonism of the EP₄ receptor.

Conditions which can be alleviated by agonism of an EP₂ receptor are discussed above, and particularly include dysmenorrhoea, pre-term labour, glaucoma, ocular hypertension, immune disorders, inflammatory disorders, osteoporosis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, allergy, bone disease, fracture repair, male sexual dysfunction, female sexual dysfunction, infertility, periodontal disease, gastric ulcer, renal disease and psoriasis.

Conditions which can be alleviated by combined agonism of EP₂ receptors and antagonism of EP₄ receptors are discussed above, and particularly include myometrial disorders, bone diseases including osteoporosis and osteoarthritis, allergic and immune disorders such as psoriasis, transplant rejection, and asthma, inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and acute respiratory disease syndrome, and fibrotic lung diseases.

EP receptor agonists are known to be able to inhibit T-cell

- 7 -

activation and the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, although the EP receptor involved in mediating these effects in human T-cells has not been previously defined. Some of the present inventors have discovered that EP₂ agonists
5 inhibit human T-cell activation (proliferation) and inhibit the release of multiple pro-inflammatory cytokines including interleukin 2 (IL-2) tumour necrosis factor (TNF α) and interferon gamma (IFN γ), as described in co-pending US and International applications entitled "EP₂ Agonists" filed 22
10 December 2004 in the name of Borman, R.A. et al., (PCT/GB2004/005421), which are herein incorporated by reference. This profile of activity strongly suggests that EP₂ receptor agonists will be useful in treating immune and inflammatory disorders, including but not limited to
15 psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, dermatitis, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection, inflammatory bowel disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, Graves' disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis, Type I diabetes, and transplant rejection, and in particular psoriasis (Griffiths, C.,
20 *Current Drugs Targets - Inflammation & Allergy*, **3**, 157-161, (2004); Lebwohl, M., *Lancet*, **361**, 1197-1204 (2003); Salim, A. & Emerson, R., *Curr. Opin. Investig. Drugs*, **2(11)**, 1546-8 (2001)). Therefore, a further condition which can be alleviated by agonism of an EP₂ receptor is psoriasis.,

25

Furthermore, some of the present inventors have also shown that EP₂ receptor agonists inhibit the release of the pro-inflammatory cytokine, TNF α from human monocytes and alveolar macrophages, as described in co-pending US and
30 International applications entitled "EP₂ Agonists" filed 22 December 2004 in the name of Borman, R.A. et al., (PCT/GB2004/005421), which are herein incorporated by reference. This profile of activity adds further evidence

- 8 -

to the view that that EP₂ receptor agonists will be useful in treating immune and inflammatory disorders and in particular, inflammatory lung diseases (including, but not limited to: asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, acute respiratory distress syndrome, pulmonary fibrosis and cystic fibrosis).

Furthermore, aspects of the present invention relate to the use of EP₂ agonists to treat conditions ameliorated by the inhibition of IL-2 TNF α and/or IFN γ production and the use of an EP₂ agonist in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a condition alleviated by inhibition of IL-2 production.

The present invention also provides methods of stimulating EP₂ receptors and/or inhibiting the production of IL-2, TNF α and/or IFN γ , *in vitro* or *in vivo*, comprising contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of the first aspect of the present invention.

Compounds of the present invention can be assayed to determine whether they act as antagonists of an EP₄ receptor. Suitable assay methods are described in example 6 below.

The present invention also provides methods of agonising EP₂, and possible antagonizing EP₄ receptors, *in vitro* or *in vivo*, comprising contacting a cell with an effective amount of a compound of formula (I).

In some embodiments, the compounds described above which function as EP₂ agonists may be selective as against modulation of one or more of the other three EP receptors,

- 9 -

i.e. EP₁, EP₃ and EP₄. This selectivity allows for targeting of the effect of the compounds of the invention, with possible benefits in the treatment of certain conditions.

5 Definitions

Monodentate groups

(i.e groups with one point of covalent attachment)

Alkyl: The term "alkyl" as used herein, pertains to a
10 monovalent moiety obtained by removing a hydrogen atom from
a carbon atom of a hydrocarbon compound having from 1 to 20
carbon atoms (unless otherwise specified), which may be
aliphatic or alicyclic, and which may be saturated or
unsaturated. Thus, the term "alkyl" includes the sub-classes
15 alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkynyl,
etc., discussed below.

In the context of alkyl groups, the prefixes (e.g. C₁₋₄, C₁₋₇,
C₁₋₂₀, C₂₋₇, C₃₋₇) denote the number of carbon atoms, or range
20 of number of carbon atoms. For example, the term "C₁₋₄
alkyl" as used herein, pertains to an alkyl group having
from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples of groups of alkyl
groups include C₁₋₄ alkyl ("lower alkyl"), C₁₋₇ alkyl and C₄₋₂₀
alkyl. Note that the first prefix may vary according to
25 other limitations; for example, for unsaturated alkyl
groups, the first prefix must be at least 2; for cyclic
alkyl groups, the first prefix must be at least 3; etc.

Examples of saturated alkyl groups include, but are not
30 limited to, methyl (C₁), ethyl (C₂), propyl (C₃), butyl (C₄),
pentyl (C₅), hexyl (C₆), heptyl (C₇), octyl (C₈), nonyl (C₉),
decyl (C₁₀), undecyl (C₁₁), dodecyl (C₁₂), tridecyl (C₁₃),
tetradecyl (C₁₄), pentadecyl (C₁₅), and eicoddecyl (C₂₀).

- 10 -

Examples of saturated linear alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, methyl (C₁), ethyl (C₂), n-propyl (C₃), n-butyl (C₄), n-pentyl (amyl) (C₅), n-hexyl (C₆), and n-heptyl (C₇).

5

Examples of saturated branched alkyl groups include iso-propyl (C₃), iso-butyl (C₄), sec-butyl (C₄), tert-butyl (C₄), iso-pentyl (C₅), and neo-pentyl (C₅).

- 10 Alkenyl: The term "alkenyl" as used herein, pertains to an alkyl group having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Examples of alkenyl groups include C₂₋₄ alkenyl, C₂₋₇ alkenyl and C₂₋₂₀ alkenyl. Examples of alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl (vinyl, -CH=CH₂), 1-propenyl (-CH=CH-CH₃), 2-propenyl (allyl, -CH-CH=CH₂), isopropenyl (1-methylvinyl, -C(CH₃)=CH₂), butenyl (C₄), pentenyl (C₅), and hexenyl (C₆).

- 20 Alkynyl: The term "alkynyl" as used herein, pertains to an alkyl group having one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds. Examples of groups of alkynyl groups include C₂₋₄ alkynyl, C₂₋₇ alkynyl and C₂₋₂₀ alkynyl. Examples of alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl (ethinyl, -C≡CH) and 2-propynyl (propargyl, -CH₂-C≡CH).

25

- 30 Cycloalkyl: The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein, pertains to an alkyl group which is also a cyclyl group; that is, a monovalent moiety obtained by removing a hydrogen atom from an alicyclic ring atom of a carbocyclic ring of a carbocyclic compound, which carbocyclic ring may be saturated or unsaturated, which moiety has from 3 to 7 carbon atoms (unless otherwise specified), including from 3 to 7 ring atoms. Thus, the term "cycloalkyl" includes the sub-classes cycloalkenyl and cycloalkynyl. Preferably, each

- 11 -

ring has from 3 to 7 ring atoms. Examples of groups of cycloalkyl groups include C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl.

Examples of cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, those derived from:

saturated monocyclic hydrocarbon compounds:

cyclopropane (C₃), cyclobutane (C₄), cyclopentane (C₅),
cyclohexane (C₆), cycloheptane (C₇), methylcyclopropane (C₄),
dimethylcyclopropane (C₅), methylcyclobutane (C₅),
10 dimethylcyclobutane (C₆), methylcyclopentane (C₆),
dimethylcyclopentane (C₇), methylcyclohexane (C₇)
dimethylcyclohexane (C₈), menthane (C₁₀);

unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon compounds:

cyclopropene (C₃), cyclobutene (C₄), cyclopentene (C₅),
15 cyclohexene (C₆), methylcyclopropene (C₄),
dimethylcyclopropene (C₅), methylcyclobutene (C₅),
dimethylcyclobutene (C₆), methylcyclopentene (C₆),
dimethylcyclopentene (C₇), methylcyclohexene (C₇)
dimethylcyclohexene (C₈);

saturated polycyclic hydrocarbon compounds:

20 thujane (C₁₀), carane (C₁₀), pinane (C₁₀), bornane (C₁₀),
norcarane (C₇), norpinane (C₇), norbornane (C₇), adamantane
(C₁₀), decalin (decahydronaphthalene) (C₁₀);

unsaturated polycyclic hydrocarbon compounds:

25 camphene (C₁₀), limonene (C₁₀), pinene (C₁₀).

Heterocyclyl: The term "heterocyclyl" as used herein, pertains to a monovalent moiety obtained by removing a hydrogen atom from a ring atom of a heterocyclic compound, which moiety has from 3 to 20 ring atoms (unless otherwise specified), of which from 1 to 10 are ring heteroatoms. Preferably, each ring has from 3 to 7 ring atoms, of which from 1 to 4 are ring heteroatoms.

- 12 -

In this context, the prefixes (e.g. C₃₋₂₀, C₃₋₇, C₅₋₆, etc.) denote the number of ring atoms, or range of number of ring atoms, whether carbon atoms or heteroatoms. For example, the term "C₅₋₆ heterocyclyl" as used herein, pertains to a

5 heterocyclyl group having 5 or 6 ring atoms. Examples of groups of heterocyclyl groups include C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl, C₅₋₂₀ heterocyclyl, C₃₋₁₅ heterocyclyl, C₅₋₁₅ heterocyclyl, C₃₋₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₅₋₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃₋₁₀ heterocyclyl, C₅₋₁₀ heterocyclyl, C₃₋₇ heterocyclyl, C₅₋₇ heterocyclyl, and C₅₋₆

10 heterocyclyl.

Examples of monocyclic heterocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, those derived from:

- N₁: aziridine (C₃), azetidine (C₄), pyrrolidine
- 15 (tetrahydropyrrole) (C₅), pyrroline (e.g., 3-pyrroline, 2,5-dihydropyrrole) (C₅), 2H-pyrrole or 3H-pyrrole (isopyrrole, isoazole) (C₅), piperidine (C₆), dihydropyridine (C₆), tetrahydropyridine (C₆), azepine (C₇);
- O₁: oxirane (C₃), oxetane (C₄), oxolane (tetrahydrofuran)
- 20 (C₅), oxole (dihydrofuran) (C₅), oxane (tetrahydropyran) (C₆), dihydropyran (C₆), pyran (C₆), oxepin (C₇);
- S₁: thiirane (C₃), thietane (C₄), thiolane (tetrahydrothiophene) (C₅), thiane (tetrahydrothiopyran) (C₆), thiepane (C₇);
- 25 O₂: dioxolane (C₅), dioxane (C₆), and dioxepane (C₇);
- O₃: trioxane (C₆);
- N₂: imidazolidine (C₅), pyrazolidine (diazolidine) (C₅), imidazoline (C₅), pyrazoline (dihydropyrazole) (C₅), piperazine (C₆);
- 30 N₁O₁: tetrahydrooxazole (C₅), dihydrooxazole (C₅), tetrahydroisoxazole (C₅), dihydroisoxazole (C₅), morpholine (C₆), tetrahydrooxazine (C₆), dihydrooxazine (C₆), oxazine (C₆);

- 13 -

N₁S₁: thiazoline (C₅), thiazolidine (C₅),
thiomorpholine (C₆);
N₂O₁: oxadiazine (C₆);
O₁S₁: oxathiole (C₅) and oxathiane (thioxane) (C₆); and,
5 N₁O₁S₁: oxathiazine (C₆).

Aryl: The term "aryl" as used herein, pertains to a
monovalent moiety obtained by removing a hydrogen atom from
an aromatic ring atom of an aromatic compound, which moiety
10 has from 3 to 20 ring atoms (unless otherwise specified).
Preferably, each ring has from 5 to 7 ring atoms.

In this context, the prefixes (e.g. C₃₋₂₀, C₅₋₇, C₅₋₆, etc.)
denote the number of ring atoms, or range of number of ring
15 atoms, whether carbon atoms or heteroatoms. For example,
the term "C₅₋₆ aryl" as used herein, pertains to an aryl
group having 5 or 6 ring atoms. Examples of groups of aryl
groups include C₃₋₂₀ aryl, C₅₋₂₀ aryl, C₅₋₁₅ aryl, C₅₋₁₂ aryl, C₅₋₁₀
aryl, C₅₋₇ aryl, C₅₋₆ aryl, C₅ aryl, and C₆ aryl.

20 The ring atoms may be all carbon atoms, as in "carboaryl
groups". Examples of carboaryl groups include C₃₋₂₀
carboaryl, C₅₋₂₀ carboaryl, C₅₋₁₅ carboaryl, C₅₋₁₂ carboaryl,
C₅₋₁₀ carboaryl, C₅₋₇ carboaryl, C₅₋₆ carboaryl, C₅ carboaryl,
25 and C₆ carboaryl.

Examples of carboaryl groups include, but are not limited
to, those derived from benzene (i.e. phenyl) (C₆),
naphthalene (C₁₀), azulene (C₁₀), anthracene (C₁₄),
30 phenanthrene (C₁₄), naphthacene (C₁₈), and pyrene (C₁₆).

Examples of aryl groups which comprise fused rings, at least
one of which is an aromatic ring, include, but are not
limited to, groups derived from indane (e.g., 2,3-dihydro-

- 14 -

1H-indene) (C₉), indene (C₉), isoindene (C₉), tetraline (1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene (C₁₀), acenaphthene (C₁₂), fluorene (C₁₃), phenalene (C₁₃), acephenanthrene (C₁₅), and aceanthrene (C₁₆).

5

Alternatively, the ring atoms may include one or more heteroatoms, as in "heteroaryl groups". Examples of heteroaryl groups include C₃₋₂₀ heteroaryl, C₅₋₂₀ heteroaryl, C₅₋₁₅ heteroaryl, C₅₋₁₂ heteroaryl, C₅₋₁₀ heteroaryl, C₅₋₇ heteroaryl, C₅₋₆ heteroaryl, C₅ heteroaryl, and C₆ heteroaryl.

10

Examples of monocyclic heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, those derived from:

N₁: pyrrole (azole) (C₅), pyridine (azine) (C₆);

15 O₁: furan (oxole) (C₅);

S₁: thiophene (thiole) (C₅);

N₁O₁: oxazole (C₅), isoxazole (C₅), isoxazine (C₆);

N₂O₁: oxadiazole (furazan) (C₅);

N₃O₁: oxatriazole (C₅);

20 N₁S₁: thiazole (C₅), isothiazole (C₅);

N₂: imidazole (1,3-diazole) (C₅), pyrazole

(1,2-diazole) (C₅), pyridazine (1,2-diazine) (C₆),

pyrimidine (1,3-diazine) (C₆), pyrazine (1,4-diazine) (C₆);

N₃: triazole (C₅), triazine (C₆); and,

25 N₄: tetrazole (C₅).

Examples of heteroaryl groups which comprise fused rings, include, but are not limited to:

C₉ (with 2 fused rings) derived from benzofuran (O₁),
30 isobenzofuran (O₁), indole (N₁), isoindole (N₁), indolizine (N₁), indoline (N₁), isoindoline (N₁), purine (N₄) (e.g., adenine, guanine), benzimidazole (N₂), indazole (N₂), benzoxazole (N₁O₁), benzisoxazole (N₁O₁), benzodioxole (O₂),

- 15 -

benzofurazan (N₂O₁), benzotriazole (N₃), benzothiofuran (S₁),
benzothiazole (N₁S₁), benzothiadiaazole (N₂S);

C₁₀ (with 2 fused rings) derived from chromene (O₁),
isochromene (O₁), chroman (O₁), isochroman (O₁), benzodioxan
5 (O₂), quinoline (N₁), isoquinoline (N₁), quinolizine (N₁),
benzoxazine (N₁O₁), benzodiazine (N₂), pyridopyridine (N₂),
quinoxaline (N₂), quinazoline (N₂), cinnoline (N₂),
phthalazine (N₂), naphthyridine (N₂), pteridine (N₄);

C₁₁ (with 2 fused rings) derived from benzodiazepine
10 (N₂);

C₁₃ (with 3 fused rings) derived from carbazole (N₁),
dibenzofuran (O₁), dibenzothiophene (S₁), carboline (N₂),
perimidine (N₂), pyridoindole (N₂); and,

C₁₄ (with 3 fused rings) derived from acridine (N₁),
15 xanthene (O₁), thioxanthene (S₁), oxanthrene (O₂),
phenoxathiin (O₁S₁), phenazine (N₂), phenoxazine (N₁O₁),
phenothiazine (N₁S₁), thianthrene (S₂), phenanthridine (N₁),
phenanthroline (N₂), phenazine (N₂).

20 If a heteroaryl or heterocyclyl group contains a nitrogen
ring atom, this ring atom, where possible, may be in a
oxidised state, as an N-oxide.

The above groups, whether alone or part of another
25 substituent, may themselves optionally be substituted with
one or more groups selected from themselves, the additional
monodentate substituents listed below and alkoxylenes.

Halo: -F, -Cl, -Br, and -I.

30

Hydroxy: -OH.

Ether: -OR, wherein R is an ether substituent, for example,
a C₁₋₇ alkyl group (also referred to as a C₁₋₇ alkoxy group,

- 16 -

discussed below), a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group (also referred to as a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyloxy group), or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group (also referred to as a C₅₋₂₀ aryloxy group), preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group.

5

C₁₋₇ alkoxy: -OR, wherein R is a C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of C₁₋₇ alkoxy groups include, but are not limited to, -OMe (methoxy), -OEt (ethoxy), -O(nPr) (n-propoxy), -O(iPr) (isopropoxy), -O(nBu) (n-butoxy), -O(sBu) (sec-butoxy),
10 -O(iBu) (isobutoxy), and -O(tBu) (tert-butoxy).

Oxo (keto, -one): =O.

Thione (thioketone): =S.

15

Imino (imine): =NR, wherein R is an imino substituent, for example, hydrogen, C₁₋₇ alkyl group, a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group, or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group, preferably hydrogen or a C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of imino groups include, but are not
20 limited to, =NH, =NMe, =NEt, and =NPh.

Formyl (carbaldehyde, carboxaldehyde): -C(=O)H.

Acyl (keto): -C(=O)R, wherein R is an acyl substituent, for
25 example, a C₁₋₇ alkyl group (also referred to as C₁₋₇ alkylacyl or C₁₋₇ alkanoyl), a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group (also referred to as C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclylacyl), or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group (also referred to as C₅₋₂₀ arylacyl), preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of acyl groups include, but are not limited
30 to, -C(=O)CH₃ (acetyl), -C(=O)CH₂CH₃ (propionyl), -C(=O)C(CH₃)₃ (t-butyryl), and -C(=O)Ph (benzoyl, phenone).

Carboxy (carboxylic acid): -C(=O)OH.

- 17 -

Thiocarboxy (thiocarboxylic acid): $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{SH}$.

Thiolocarboxy (thiolocarboxylic acid): $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{SH}$.

5 Thionocarboxy (thionocarboxylic acid): $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{OH}$.

Imidic acid: $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{OH}$.

Hydroxamic acid: $-\text{C}(=\text{NOH})\text{OH}$.

10

Ester (carboxylate, carboxylic acid ester, oxycarbonyl):
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}$, wherein R is an ester substituent, for example, a
 C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl
group, preferably a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Examples of ester
15 groups include, but are not limited to, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OCH}_3$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, and $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OPh}$.

20

Acyloxy (reverse ester): $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}$, wherein R is an acyloxy
substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20}
heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7}
alkyl group. Examples of acyloxy groups include, but are
not limited to, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_3$ (acetoxy), $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{Ph}$, and $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$.

25

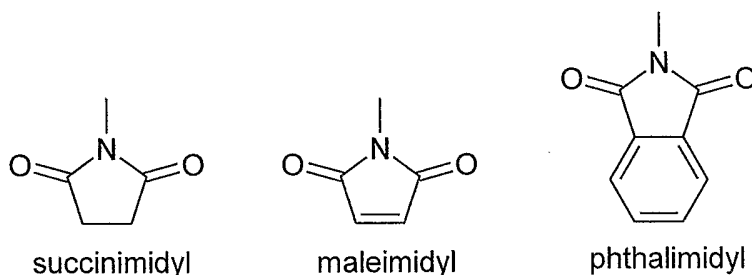
Amido (carbamoyl, carbamyl, aminocarbonyl, carboxamide):
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^1\text{R}^2$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently amino
substituents, as defined for amino groups. Examples of
amido groups include, but are not limited to, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, and

30

$-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, as well as amido groups in which R^1 and R^2 ,
together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached,
form a heterocyclic structure as in, for example,
piperidinocarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl,
thiomorpholinocarbonyl, and piperazinocarbonyl.

- 18 -

Acylamino: $\text{-NR}^1\text{C(=O)R}^2$, wherein R^1 is an amide substituent, for example, hydrogen, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclcyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably hydrogen or a C_{1-7} alkyl group, and R^2 is an acyl substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclcyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably hydrogen or a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Examples of acylamide groups include, but are not limited to, -NHC(=O)CH_3 , $\text{-NHC(=O)CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, and -NHC(=O)Ph . R^1 and R^2 may together form a cyclic structure, as in, for example, succinimidyl, maleimidyl, and phthalimidyl:



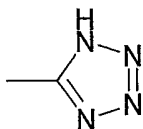
Thioamido (thiocarbamyl): $\text{-C(=S)NR}^1\text{R}^2$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently amino substituents, as defined for amino groups. Examples of thioamido groups include, but are not limited to, -C(=S)NH_2 , -C(=S)NHCH_3 , $\text{-C(=S)N(CH}_3)_2$, and $\text{-C(=S)NHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$.

Ureido: $\text{-N(R}^1\text{)CONR}^2\text{R}^3$ wherein R^2 and R^3 are independently amino substituents, as defined for amino groups, and R^1 is a ureido substituent, for example, hydrogen, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclcyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably hydrogen or a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Examples of ureido groups include, but are not limited to, -NHCONH_2 , -NHCONHMe , -NHCONHEt , -NHCONMe_2 , -NHCONEt_2 , -NMeCONH_2 , -NMeCONHMe , -NMeCONHEt , -NMeCONMe_2 , and -NMeCONEt_2 .

Guanidino: -NH-C(=NH)NH_2 .

- 19 -

Tetrazolyl: a five membered aromatic ring having four nitrogen atoms and one carbon atom,



5

Amino: $-NR^1R^2$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently amino substituents, for example, hydrogen, a C_{1-7} alkyl group (also referred to as C_{1-7} alkylamino or di- C_{1-7} alkylamino), a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably H or a C_{1-7} alkyl group, or, in the case of a "cyclic" amino group, R^1 and R^2 , taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 8 ring atoms. Amino groups may be primary ($-NH_2$), secondary ($-NHR^1$), or tertiary ($-NHR^1R^2$), and in cationic form, may be quaternary ($-^+NR^1R^2R^3$). Examples of amino groups include, but are not limited to, $-NH_2$, $-NHCH_3$, $-NHC(CH_3)_2$, $-N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, and $-NHPh$. Examples of cyclic amino groups include, but are not limited to, aziridino, azetidino, pyrrolidino, piperidino, piperazino, morpholino, and thiomorpholino.

Amidine (amidino): $-C(=NR)NR_2$, wherein each R is an amidine substituent, for example, hydrogen, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably H or a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Examples of amidine groups include, but are not limited to, $-C(=NH)NH_2$, $-C(=NH)NMe_2$, and $-C(=NMe)NMe_2$.

Nitro: $-NO_2$.

30

Nitroso: $-NO$.

- 20 -

Cyano (nitrile, carbonitrile): -CN.

Sulfhydryl (thiol, mercapto): -SH.

- 5 Thioether (sulfide): -SR, wherein R is a thioether substituent, for example, a C₁₋₇ alkyl group (also referred to as a C₁₋₇ alkylthio group), a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group, or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group, preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of C₁₋₇ alkylthio groups include, but are not limited to, -SCH₃
10 and -SCH₂CH₃.

- Disulfide: -SS-R, wherein R is a disulfide substituent, for example, a C₁₋₇ alkyl group, a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group, or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group, preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group (also referred
15 to herein as C₁₋₇ alkyl disulfide). Examples of C₁₋₇ alkyl disulfide groups include, but are not limited to, -SSCH₃ and -SSCH₂CH₃.

- Sulfine (sulfinyl, sulfoxide): -S(=O)R, wherein R is a
20 sulfine substituent, for example, a C₁₋₇ alkyl group, a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group, or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group, preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of sulfine groups include, but are not limited to, -S(=O)CH₃ and -S(=O)CH₂CH₃.

- 25 Sulfone (sulfonyl): -S(=O)₂R, wherein R is a sulfone substituent, for example, a C₁₋₇ alkyl group, a C₃₋₂₀ heterocyclyl group, or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl group, preferably a C₁₋₇ alkyl group, including, for example, a fluorinated or perfluorinated C₁₋₇ alkyl group. Examples of sulfone groups
30 include, but are not limited to, -S(=O)₂CH₃ (methanesulfonyl, mesyl), -S(=O)₂CF₃ (triflyl), -S(=O)₂CH₂CH₃ (esyl), -S(=O)₂C₄F₉ (nonafllyl), -S(=O)₂CH₂CF₃ (tresyl), -S(=O)₂CH₂CH₂NH₂ (tauryl), -S(=O)₂Ph (phenylsulfonyl, besyl), 4-methylphenylsulfonyl (tosyl), 4-chlorophenylsulfonyl

- 21 -

(closyl), 4-bromophenylsulfonyl (brosyl), 4-nitrophenyl (nosyl), 2-naphthalenesulfonate (napsyl), and 5-dimethylamino-naphthalen-1-ylsulfonate (dansyl).

5 Sulfinic acid (sulfino): $-S(=O)OH$, $-SO_2H$.

Sulfonic acid (sulfo): $-S(=O)_2OH$, $-SO_3H$.

10 Sulfinate (sulfinic acid ester): $-S(=O)OR$; wherein R is a sulfinate substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7} alkyl group. Examples of sulfinate groups include, but are not limited to, $-S(=O)OCH_3$ (methoxysulfinyl; methyl sulfinate) and $-S(=O)OCH_2CH_3$ (ethoxysulfinyl; ethyl
15 sulfinate).

Sulfinyloxy: $-OS(=O)R$, wherein R is a sulfinyloxy substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20} heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7}
20 alkyl group. Examples of sulfinyloxy groups include, but are not limited to, $-OS(=O)CH_3$ and $-OS(=O)CH_2CH_3$.

Sulfamyl (sulfamoyl; sulfinic acid amide; sulfinamide): $-S(=O)NR^1R^2$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently amino
25 substituents, as defined for amino groups. Examples of sulfamyl groups include, but are not limited to, $-S(=O)NH_2$, $-S(=O)NH(CH_3)$, $-S(=O)N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(=O)NH(CH_2CH_3)$, $-S(=O)N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, and $-S(=O)NHPh$.

30 Sulfonamido (sulfinamoyl; sulfonic acid amide; sulfonamide): $-S(=O)_2NR^1R^2$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently amino substituents, as defined for amino groups. Examples of sulfonamido groups include, but are not limited to,

- 22 -

$-S(=O)_2NH_2$, $-S(=O)_2NH(CH_3)$, $-S(=O)_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-S(=O)_2NH(CH_2CH_3)$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$, and $-S(=O)_2NHPh$.

Sulfonamino: $-NR^1S(=O)_2R$, wherein R^1 is an amino substituent,
5 as defined for amino groups, and R is a sulfonamino
substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20}
heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7}
alkyl group. Examples of sulfonamino groups include, but
are not limited to, $-NHS(=O)_2CH_3$ and $-N(CH_3)S(=O)_2C_6H_5$.

10

Sulfinamino: $-NR^1S(=O)R$, wherein R^1 is an amino substituent,
as defined for amino groups, and R is a sulfinamino
substituent, for example, a C_{1-7} alkyl group, a C_{3-20}
heterocyclyl group, or a C_{5-20} aryl group, preferably a C_{1-7}
15 alkyl group. Examples of sulfinamino groups include, but
are not limited to, $-NHS(=O)CH_3$ and $-N(CH_3)S(=O)C_6H_5$.

As already mentioned, the above described groups may be
substituted, and particular examples include, but are not
20 limited to, C_{3-20} aryl- C_{1-7} alkyl groups, which include benzyl
(phenylmethyl, $PhCH_2-$), benzhydryl (Ph_2CH-), trityl
(triphenylmethyl, Ph_3C-), phenethyl (phenylethyl,
 $Ph-CH_2CH_2-$), styryl ($Ph-CH=CH-$) and cinnamyl ($Ph-CH=CH-CH_2-$).

25 **Bidentate groups**

(i.e. groups with two points of covalent attachment; linking
groups)

Alkylene: The term " C_{1-3} alkylene", as used herein, pertains
to a bidentate moiety obtained by removing two hydrogen
30 atoms from each of two different carbon atoms, of a linear
hydrocarbon compound having from 1 to 3 carbon atoms, which
may be saturated or unsaturated. Thus, the term "alkylene"
includes the sub-classes alkenylene and alkynylene.

- 23 -

In this context, the prefix C₁₋₃ denotes the number of carbon atoms, or range of number of carbon atoms.

Examples of saturated C₁₋₃ alkylene groups include -CH₂-
5 (methylene), -CH₂CH₂- (ethylene) and -CH₂CH₂CH₂- (propylene).

Examples of unsaturated C₁₋₃ alkylene groups (which may be termed "C₂₋₃ alkenylene" or "C₂₋₃ alkynylene", as appropriate) include -CH=CH- (vinylene), -CH=CH-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH=CH-, -C≡C-,
10 -C≡C-CH₂- and -CH₂-C≡C-.

The C₁₋₃ alkylene group may be substituted by any monodentate substituent described above.

15 Alkoxylenes: The term "alkoxylenes," as used herein, pertains to a bidentate group of formula -O(CH₂)_nO-, where n is 1 or 2.

Includes Other Forms

20 Unless otherwise specified, included in the above are the well known ionic, salt, solvate, and protected forms of these substituents. For example, a reference to carboxylic acid (-COOH) also includes the anionic (carboxylate) form (-COO⁻), a salt or solvate thereof, as well as conventional
25 protected forms. Similarly, a reference to an amino group includes the protonated form (-N⁺HR¹R²), a salt or solvate of the amino group, for example, a hydrochloride salt, as well as conventional protected forms of an amino group. Similarly, a reference to a hydroxyl group also includes the
30 anionic form (-O⁻), a salt or solvate thereof, as well as conventional protected forms of a hydroxyl group.

- 24 -

Isomers, Salts, Solvates and Protected Forms

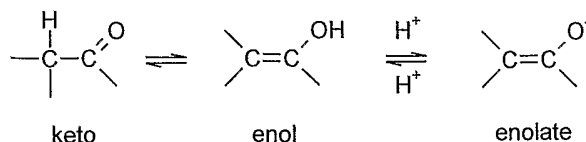
Certain compounds may exist in one or more particular geometric, optical, enantiomeric, diastereomeric, epimeric, stereoisomeric, tautomeric, conformational, or anomeric forms, including but not limited to, cis- and trans-forms; E- and Z-forms; c-, t-, and r- forms; endo- and exo-forms; R-, S-, and meso-forms; D- and L-forms; d- and l-forms; (+) and (-) forms; keto-, enol-, and enolate-forms; syn- and anti-forms; synclinal- and anticlinal-forms; α - and β -forms; axial and equatorial forms; boat-, chair-, twist-, envelope-, and halfchair-forms; and combinations thereof, hereinafter collectively referred to as "isomers" (or "isomeric forms").

Note that, except as discussed below for tautomeric forms, specifically excluded from the term "isomers", as used herein, are structural (or constitutional) isomers (i.e. isomers which differ in the connections between atoms rather than merely by the position of atoms in space). For example, a reference to a methoxy group, $-\text{OCH}_3$, is not to be construed as a reference to its structural isomer, a hydroxymethyl group, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$. Similarly, a reference to ortho-chlorophenyl is not to be construed as a reference to its structural isomer, meta-chlorophenyl. However, a reference to a class of structures may well include structurally isomeric forms falling within that class (e.g. C_{1-7} alkyl includes n-propyl and iso-propyl; butyl includes n-, iso-, sec-, and tert-butyl; methoxyphenyl includes ortho-, meta-, and para-methoxyphenyl).

The above exclusion does not pertain to tautomeric forms, for example, keto-, enol-, and enolate-forms, as in, for example, the following tautomeric pairs: keto/enol (illustrated below), imine/enamine, amide/imino alcohol,

- 25 -

amidine/amidine, nitroso/oxime, thioketone/enethiol,
N-nitroso/hydroxyazo, and nitro/aci-nitro.



- 5 Note that specifically included in the term "isomer" are compounds with one or more isotopic substitutions. For example, H may be in any isotopic form, including ^1H , ^2H (D), and ^3H (T); C may be in any isotopic form, including ^{12}C , ^{13}C , and ^{14}C ; O may be in any isotopic form, including ^{16}O and ^{18}O ; and the like.

Unless otherwise specified, a reference to a particular compound includes all such isomeric forms, including (wholly or partially) racemic and other mixtures thereof. Methods
15 for the preparation (e.g. asymmetric synthesis) and separation (e.g. fractional crystallisation and chromatographic means) of such isomeric forms are either known in the art or are readily obtained by adapting the methods taught herein, or known methods, in a known manner.

20

Unless otherwise specified, a reference to a particular compound also includes ionic, salt, solvate, and protected forms of thereof, for example, as discussed below.

- 25 It may be convenient or desirable to prepare, purify, and/or handle a corresponding salt of the active compound, for example, a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts are discussed in Berge, et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, **66**, 1-19 (1977).

30

- 26 -

For example, if the compound is anionic, or has a functional group which may be anionic (e.g. -COOH may be -COO^-), then a salt may be formed with a suitable cation. Examples of suitable inorganic cations include, but are not limited to, alkali metal ions such as Na^+ and K^+ , alkaline earth cations such as Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} , and other cations such as Al^{+3} . Examples of suitable organic cations include, but are not limited to, ammonium ion (i.e. NH_4^+) and substituted ammonium ions (e.g. NH_3R^+ , NH_2R_2^+ , NHR_3^+ , NR_4^+). Examples of some suitable substituted ammonium ions are those derived from: ethylamine, diethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, triethylamine, butylamine, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, piperazine, benzylamine, phenylbenzylamine, choline, meglumine, and tromethamine, as well as amino acids, such as lysine and arginine. An example of a common quaternary ammonium ion is $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_4^+$.

If the compound is cationic, or has a functional group which may be cationic (e.g. -NH_2 may be -NH_3^+), then a salt may be formed with a suitable anion. Examples of suitable inorganic anions include, but are not limited to, those derived from the following inorganic acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, sulfurous, nitric, nitrous, phosphoric, and phosphorous.

Examples of suitable organic anions include, but are not limited to, those derived from the following organic acids: 2-acetoxybenzoic, acetic, ascorbic, aspartic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, cinnamic, citric, edetic, ethanedisulfonic, ethanesulfonic, fumaric, glucoheptonic, gluconic, glutamic, glycolic, hydroxymaleic, hydroxynaphthalene carboxylic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, lauric, maleic, malic, methanesulfonic, mucic, oleic, oxalic, palmitic, pantoic,

- 27 -

pantothenic, phenylacetic, phenylsulfonic, propionic, pyruvic, salicylic, stearic, succinic, sulfanilic, tartaric, toluenesulfonic, and valeric. Examples of suitable polymeric organic anions include, but are not limited to, those derived from the following polymeric acids: tannic acid, carboxymethyl cellulose.

It may be convenient or desirable to prepare, purify, and/or handle a corresponding solvate of the active compound. The term "solvate" is used herein in the conventional sense to refer to a complex of solute (e.g., active compound, salt of active compound) and solvent. If the solvent is water, the solvate may be conveniently referred to as a hydrate, for example, a mono-hydrate, a di-hydrate, a tri-hydrate, etc.

It may be convenient or desirable to prepare, purify, and/or handle the active compound in a chemically protected form. The term "chemically protected form" is used herein in the conventional chemical sense and pertains to a compound in which one or more reactive functional groups are protected from undesirable chemical reactions under specified conditions (e.g. pH, temperature, radiation, solvent, and the like). In practice, well known chemical methods are employed to reversibly render unreactive a functional group, which otherwise would be reactive, under specified conditions. In a chemically protected form, one or more reactive functional groups are in the form of a protected or protecting group (also known as a masked or masking group or a blocked or blocking group). By protecting a reactive functional group, reactions involving other unprotected reactive functional groups can be performed, without affecting the protected group; the protecting group may be removed, usually in a subsequent step, without substantially affecting the remainder of the molecule. See, for example,

- 28 -

Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (T. Green and P. Wuts; 3rd Edition; John Wiley and Sons, 1999).

A wide variety of such "protecting", "blocking", or
5 "masking" methods are widely used and well known in organic synthesis. For example, a compound which has two nonequivalent reactive functional groups, both of which would be reactive under specified conditions, may be derivatized to render one of the functional groups
10 "protected," and therefore unreactive, under the specified conditions; so protected, the compound may be used as a reactant which has effectively only one reactive functional group. After the desired reaction (involving the other functional group) is complete, the protected group may be
15 "deprotected" to return it to its original functionality.

For example, a hydroxy group may be protected as an ether (-OR) or an ester (-OC(=O)R), for example, as: a t-butyl ether; a benzyl, benzhydryl (diphenylmethyl), or trityl
20 (triphenylmethyl) ether; a trimethylsilyl or t-butyldimethylsilyl ether; or an acetyl ester (-OC(=O)CH₃, -OAc).

For example, an aldehyde or ketone group may be protected as
25 an acetal (R-CH(OR)₂) or ketal (R₂C(OR)₂), respectively, in which the carbonyl group (>C=O) is converted to a diether (>C(OR)₂), by reaction with, for example, a primary alcohol.

The aldehyde or ketone group is readily regenerated by hydrolysis using a large excess of water in the presence of
30 acid.

For example, an amine group may be protected, for example, as an amide (-NRCO-R) or a urethane (-NRCO-OR), for example, as: an acetamide (-NHCO-CH₃); a benzyloxy amide (-NHCO-

- 29 -

OCH₂C₆H₅, -NH-Cbz); as a t-butoxy amide (-NHCO-OC(CH₃)₃,
-NH-Boc); a 2-biphenyl-2-propoxy amide (-NHCO-
OC(CH₃)₂C₆H₄C₆H₅, -NH-Bpoc), as a 9-fluorenylmethoxy amide
(-NH-Fmoc), as a 6-nitroveratryloxy amide (-NH-Nvoc), as a
5 2-trimethylsilylethyloxy amide (-NH-Teoc), as a 2,2,2-
trichloroethyloxy amide (-NH-Troc), as an allyloxy amide
(-NH-Alloc), as a 2(-phenylsulfonyl)ethyloxy amide
(-NH-Psec); or, in suitable cases (e.g., cyclic amines), as
a nitroxide radical (>N-O·).

10

For example, a carboxylic acid group may be protected as an
ester for example, as: an C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g., a methyl
ester; a t-butyl ester); a C₁₋₇ haloalkyl ester (e.g., a C₁₋₇
trihaloalkyl ester); a triC₁₋₇ alkylsilyl-C₁₋₇ alkyl ester; or
15 a C₅₋₂₀ aryl-C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g. a benzyl ester; a
nitrobenzyl ester); or as an amide, for example, as a methyl
amide.

For example, a thiol group may be protected as a thioether
20 (-SR), for example, as: a benzyl thioether; an
acetamidomethyl ether (-S-CH₂NHC(=O)CH₃).

The term "treatment", as used herein in the context of
treating a condition, pertains generally to treatment and
25 therapy, whether of a human or an animal (e.g. in veterinary
applications), in which some desired therapeutic effect is
achieved, for example, the inhibition of the progress of the
condition, and includes a reduction in the rate of progress,
a halt in the rate of progress, amelioration of the
30 condition, and cure of the condition. Treatment as a
prophylactic measure (i.e. prophylaxis) is also included.

The term "therapeutically-effective amount", as used herein,
pertains to that amount of an active compound, or a

- 30 -

material, composition or dosage form comprising an active compound, which is effective for producing some desired therapeutic effect, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, when administered in accordance with a
5 desired treatment regimen. Suitable dose ranges will typically be in the range of from 0.01 to 20 mg/kg/day, preferably from 0.1 to 10 mg/kg/day.

Compositions and their administration

10 Compositions may be formulated for any suitable route and means of administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents include those used in formulations suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), vaginal or parenteral (including
15 subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, intradermal, intrathecal and epidural) administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. Such methods include the step of bringing into
20 association the active ingredient with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then,
25 if necessary, shaping the product.

For solid compositions, conventional non-toxic solid carriers include, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, cellulose, cellulose derivatives, starch,
30 magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like may be used. The active compound as defined above may be formulated as suppositories using, for example, polyalkylene glycols, acetylated triglycerides and the like, as the carrier.

- 31 -

Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, etc, an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline
5 aqueous dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, and the like, to thereby form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered may also contain minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents and
10 the like, for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, etc. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington's
15 Pharmaceutical Sciences, 20th edition, pub. Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2000. The composition or formulation to be administered will, in any event, contain a quantity of the active compound(s) in an amount effective to alleviate the symptoms of the subject being treated.

20

Dosage forms or compositions containing active ingredient in the range of 0.25 to 95% with the balance made up from non-toxic carrier may be prepared.

25 For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic composition is formed by the incorporation of any of the normally employed excipients, such as, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, cellulose, cellulose derivatives, sodium crosscarmellose, starch,
30 magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. Such compositions take the form of solutions, suspensions, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained release formulations and the like. Such compositions may contain

- 32 -

1%-95% active ingredient, more preferably 2-50%, most preferably 5-8%.

Parenteral administration is generally characterized by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously. Injectables can be prepared in conventional forms, either as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution or suspension in liquid prior to injection, or as emulsions. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol or the like. In addition, if desired, the pharmaceutical compositions to be administered may also contain minor amounts of non-toxic auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents and the like, such as for example, sodium acetate, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, etc.

The percentage of active compound contained in such parental compositions is highly dependent on the specific nature thereof, as well as the activity of the compound and the needs of the subject. However, percentages of active ingredient of 0.1% to 10% in solution are employable, and will be higher if the composition is a solid which will be subsequently diluted to the above percentages. Preferably, the composition will comprise 0.2-2% of the active agent in solution.

Ointments are typically prepared from the active compound and a paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

30

Creams are typically prepared from the active compound and an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example, at least about 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol, i.e., an alcohol having two

- 33 -

or more hydroxyl groups such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol and polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulations may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active compound through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogues. Formulations suitable for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing in addition to the active compound, such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate.

Acronyms

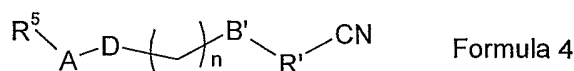
For convenience, many chemical moieties are represented using well known abbreviations, including but not limited to, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), n-propyl (nPr), iso-propyl (iPr), n-butyl (nBu), sec-butyl (sBu), iso-butyl (iBu), tert-butyl (tBu), n-hexyl (nHex), cyclohexyl (cHex), phenyl (Ph), biphenyl (biPh), benzyl (Bn), naphthyl (naph), methoxy (MeO), ethoxy (EtO), benzoyl (Bz), and acetyl (Ac).

For convenience, many chemical compounds are represented using well known abbreviations, including but not limited to, methanol (MeOH), ethanol (EtOH), iso-propanol (i-PrOH), methyl ethyl ketone (MEK), ether or diethyl ether (Et₂O), acetic acid (AcOH), dichloromethane (methylene chloride, DCM), acetonitrile (ACN), trifluoroacetic acid (TFA), dimethylformamide (DMF), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO).

General Synthesis Methods

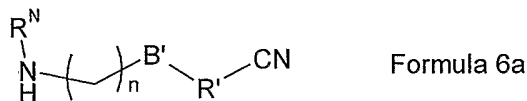
Compounds where R² is tetrazol-5-yl may be synthesised from compounds of formula 4:

- 34 -



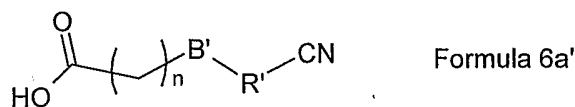
wherein B' represents the aromatic moiety in B, R' represents the C_m alkylene group in B, and R' is on the appropriate position on the aromatic moiety, by treatment
5 with sodium azide, trimethyltin azide or trimethylsilyl azide.

Compounds of formula 4, where D is -C(=O)-N(R^N)-, may be
10 synthesised by coupling compounds of Formula 5 and Formula 6a, wherein the groups B' and R' are as defined above.



Such a coupling step may be carried out using a coupling
15 agent or agents, for example, O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate, TBTU and DIPEA, or EDC and HOAt.

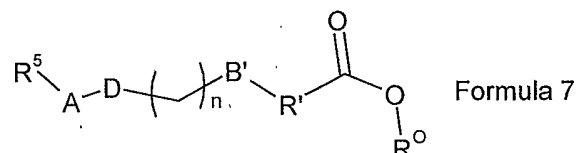
Compounds of formula 4, where D is -N(R^N)-C(=O)-, may be
20 synthesised by coupling compounds of Formula 5' and Formula 6a', wherein the groups B' and R' are as defined above.



- 35 -

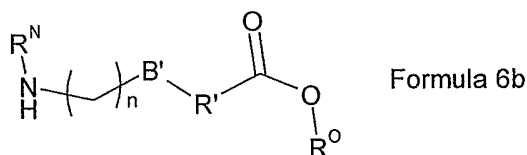
Such a coupling step may be carried out using a coupling agent or agents, as described above.

- Compounds where R^2 is carboxy, may be synthesised from
 5. compounds of formula 7:



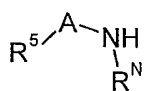
wherein B' and R' are as defined above, by a hydrolysis reaction, for example, using sodium hydroxide.

10. Compounds of formula 7, where D is $-C(=O)-N(R^N)-$, can be synthesised by coupling compounds of formula 5 and 6b, wherein B' and R' are as defined above:

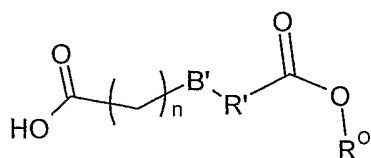


15. Such a coupling step may be carried out as described above, by using a coupling agent or agents, for example, *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate, TBTU and DIPEA, or EDC and HOAt.
20. Compounds of formula 7, where D is $-N(R^N)-C(=O)-$, may be synthesised by coupling compounds of Formula 5' and Formula 6b', wherein the groups B' and R' are as defined above.

- 36 -



Formula 5'

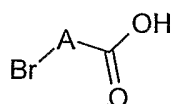


Formula 6b'

Such a coupling step may be carried out using a coupling agent or agents, as described above.

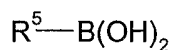
5

Compounds of formula 5, where R^5 is an aryl group, may be synthesised from compounds of formula 8:

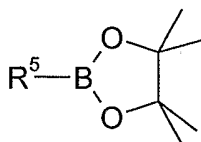


Formula 8

10 by a Suzuki coupling of a compound of formula 9a (or equivalent ester of formula 9b):



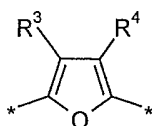
Formula 9a



Formula 9b

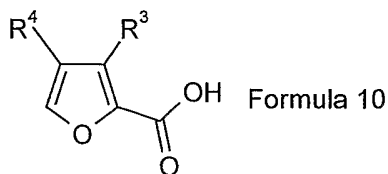
The Suzuki coupling may be achieved using, for example, [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II) as the palladium catalyst. Alternatively, the coupling may be achieved using CsCO_3 , with $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ as the palladium catalyst. In this reaction, the carboxy group may be protected.

20 Compounds of Formula 8, where A is:



may be synthesised from compounds of formula 10:

- 37 -



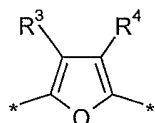
by treating the compound of formula 10 with a brominating agent, such as pyridinium tribromide. This method can be readily adapted for other A groups.

5

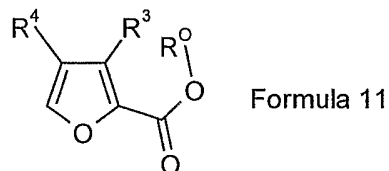
Compounds of formula 7 where R⁵ is an optionally substituted C₅₋₇ aryl group may be prepared from compounds of formula 7 where R⁵ is bromine by a Suzuki coupling with compounds of formula 9a or 9b.

10

Compounds of formula 5, where R⁵ is an alkyl group, and where A is:



may be synthesized from compounds of formula 11:



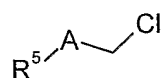
15

by reaction with R⁵-Br, in the presence of AlCl₃, in an organic solvent, such as *ortho*-dichlorobenzene, followed by deprotection of the acid group. This method can be readily adapted for other A groups.

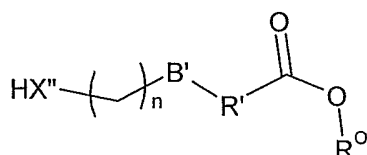
20

Compounds of formula 7, where D is -CH₂-O- or -CH₂-S-, may be prepared by coupling compounds of formula 5'' and 6b'', wherein B' and R' are as defined above:

- 38 -



Formula 5"

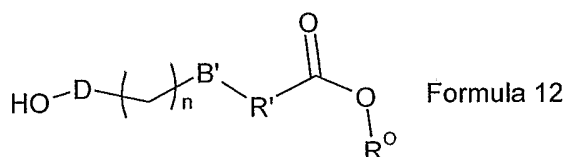


Formula 6b"

where X'' is O or S, using NaH in an organic solvent, such as DMF and heptane or THF. Alternatively the coupling may take place before the addition of the R'CO₂R⁰ group.

5

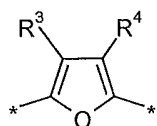
A key step in the synthesis of compounds of formula 7, where D is -C(=O)-CH₂-, is the coupling of the remainder of the molecule to R⁵-A. This can be achieved by coupling a compound of formula 12:



Formula 12

10

or precursor thereof to R⁵-A by a suitable method. For example, when A is:



15

the coupling may take place in an organic solvent in the presence of P₂O₅.

Preferences

The following preferences may be combined with one another, and may be different for each aspect of the present invention.

20

R⁵ may be a C₅₋₇ aryl group, such as furan-2-yl and phenyl.

- 39 -

R⁵ is preferably a C₆ aryl group, and is more preferably phenyl. R⁵ may be substituted, and preferred substituents include C₁₋₇ alkoxy groups, more preferably C₁₋₄ alkoxy groups, e.g. -OMe, -OCF₃, -OEt, -OCHF₂, with -OCHF₂ being the
5 most preferred.

When R⁵ is phenyl, preferable substituents include: C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g. methyl, -CF₃, isopropyl); C₁₋₄ alkoxy (e.g. methoxy, -OCF₃), including substituted C₁₋₄ alkoxy (e.g.
10 benzyloxy); C₅₋₆ aryl (e.g. phenyl); halo (e.g. Cl, F, di-Cl); acyl (e.g. -COMe); amino (e.g. -NH₂, -NMe₂); alkoxylenes (e.g. -O-CH₂-O-). In some embodiments, C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g. methyl, -CF₃, isopropyl); C₁₋₄ alkoxy (e.g. methoxy, -OCF₃); halo (e.g. Cl, F, di-Cl); acyl (e.g. -
15 COMe); and alkoxylenes (e.g. -O-CH₂-O-) are preferred.

The substituents may be any position of the phenyl ring, e.g. 2-, 3- and 4-, and when there are two substituents (e.g. di-chloro), these may be, for example, at: 2-, 3-;
20 4-, 3-, 5- or 3-, 4-.

R⁵ may preferably be furan-2-yl.

R⁵ may preferably be a C₉₋₁₀ aryl group, e.g. naphthyl (more
25 preferably naphth-1-yl) and indolyl (more preferably indol-4-yl).

When R⁵ is a C₄₋₂₀ alkyl group, it may be a C₄₋₁₀ alkyl group, and preferably a branched C₄₋₁₀ alkyl group, e.g. t-butyl,
30 -CH₂-CH(CH₃)₂ or a cyclic alkyl group, such as cyclohexyl or adamantyl. Of these the cyclic groups are more preferred, with adamantyl being the most preferred.

When A is a five membered ring:

- 40 -

(i) R^3 (if present) is preferably selected from H and optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkyl (in particular, methyl) and is most preferably H; and

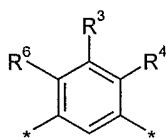
(ii) R^4 is preferably selected from H and optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkyl (in particular, methyl) and is most preferably H.

When A is a six-membered ring, it is preferred that either:

(i) R^3 , R^4 and R^6 (if present) are H; or

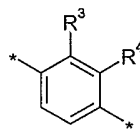
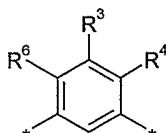
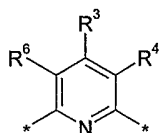
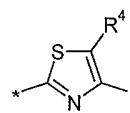
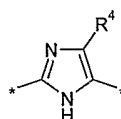
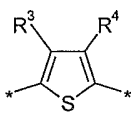
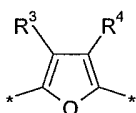
(ii) one of R^3 , R^4 and R^6 (if present) are Cl or F.

One preferred option when A is:

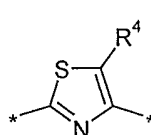
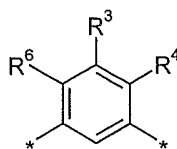
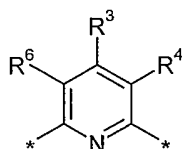
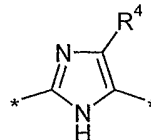
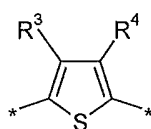
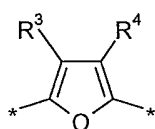


is for R^4 to be F.

A is preferably selected from:

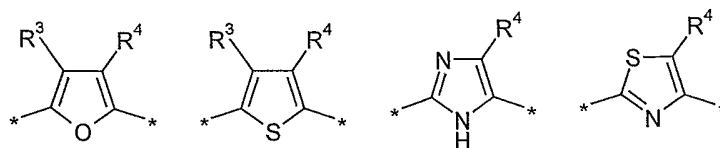


and is more preferably selected from:

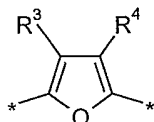


A is most preferably selected from:

- 41 -

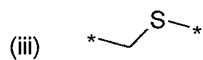
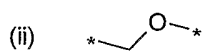
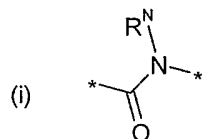


The most preferred option for A is:

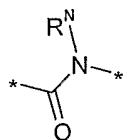


5

D is preferably selected from:



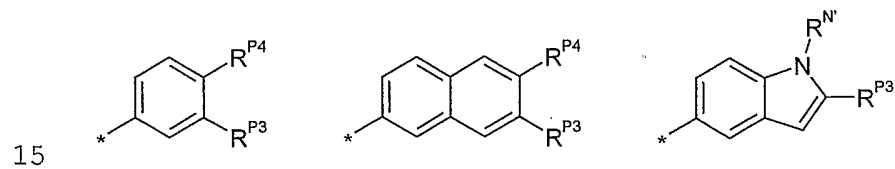
and is more preferably:



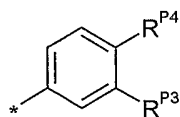
10

R^N is preferably H or methyl, and is more preferably H.

B is preferably:



and more preferably:



- 42 -

R^2 is preferably carboxy or tetrazol-5-yl, with carboxy being most preferred.

5 When R^{P4} is H, R^{P3} is preferably $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-R^2$.

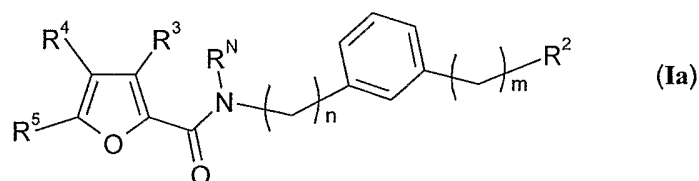
In some embodiments, m and n can only be 0 or 1, and $m + n$ can only be 1 or 2. In these embodiments, preferably $n + m = 1$, and more preferably n is 0 and m is 1.

10

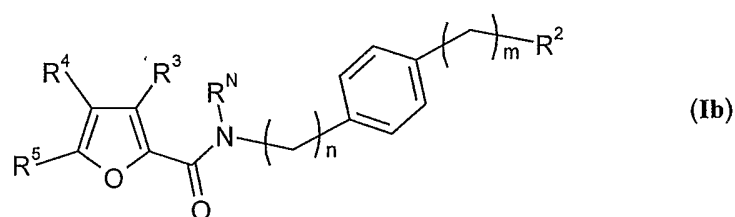
In other embodiments, it is preferred that n is 0, and one of R^{P3} and R^{P4} (preferably R^{P3}) is $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-R^2$, wherein R^2 is preferably carboxy or tetrazol-5-yl, more preferably carboxy.

15

In some embodiments, the compound is of formula (Ia):



or of formula (Ib):



20

Particularly preferred compounds of the present invention include:

{4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid
(2);

25 4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid
(4);

- 43 -

4-{{(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino}-methyl}-benzoic acid
(10);

(3-[(5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-
acetic acid (12);

5 (3-[(5-(4-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-
phenyl)-acetic acid (14); and

3-{4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic
acid (16).

10 Further particularly preferred compounds of the invention
include:

(3-{{[5-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
acetic acid (17);

(3-{{[5-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
15 acetic acid (18);

(3-{{[5-(3-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
acetic acid (19);

(3-{{[5-(4-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
acetic acid (20);

20 (3-{{[5-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
acetic acid (21);

(3-{{[5-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-
acetic acid (22);

(3-{{[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
25 phenyl)-acetic acid (23);

(3-{{[5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
phenyl)-acetic acid (24);

(3-{{[5-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
phenyl)-acetic acid (25);

30 (3-{{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
phenyl)-acetic acid (26);

(3-{{[5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
phenyl)-acetic acid (27);

- 44 -

- (3-([5-(2-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (28);
- (3-([5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (29);
- 5 (3-([5-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (30);
- {3-[(5-Naphthalen-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (31);
- (3-([5-(3-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (32);
- 10 (3-([5-(4-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (33);
- (3-([5-(3-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (34);
- 15 (3-([5-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (35);
- {3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (36);
- (3-([5-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (37);
- 20 {3-[[2,2']Bifuranyl-5-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (38);
- (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (39);
- 25 (3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (40);
- 3-([5-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (41);
- (3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (42);
- 30 {3-[(5-Phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (43);
- {3-[(4-Chloro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic

- 45 -

- acid (44);
{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (45);
{3-[(6-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
5 acid (46);
{3-[(3-Methyl-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (47);
{3-[(3-Chloro-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (48)
10 {3-[(Biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (49);
{3-[(4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
acetic acid (50);
{3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (51);
15 ({3-[(5-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)- amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (52);
{3-[(2-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-5-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
acid (53);
{3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
20 acid (54);
3-{[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid
(57);
5-{(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic
acid (59);
25 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic
acid (61);
3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic
acid (62);
6-{(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino}-naphthalene-2-
30 carboxylic acid (63);
(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-
acetic acid (66);
(3-{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-

- 46 -

- phenoxy)-acetic acid (68);
3-(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (69);
3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (70);
5 3-(3-{[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (71);
5-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (72);
10 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamoylmethyl-phenyl)-amide (73);
Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide (74); and
5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (75).

- Further particularly preferred compounds of the invention include:* 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-amide (177);
20 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (81);
5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (82);
5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (85);
25 5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (86);
5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (87);
30 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (89);
5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (90);

- 47 -

- 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (92);
- 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (93);
- 5 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (94);
- 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (95);
- 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (96);
- 10 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (97);
- 2-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzylidene}-butyric acid (98);
- 15 3-(3-{[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (100);
- 3-{3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (101);
- 3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}phenyl)-acrylic acid (102);
- 20 3-{3-[(5-Biphenyl-3-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (103);
- 3-(3-{[5-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (104);
- 25 3-(3-{[5-(2-Fluoro-biphenyl-4-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (105);
- 3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (107);
- 30 3-{3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (108);
- 3-(3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (110);

- 48 -

- 3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (111);
- 3-{3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (112);
- 5 (3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (113);
- 3-{3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (115);
- 3-(3-{[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-thiazole-4-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (116);
- 10 [3-(Biphenyl-3-ylcarbonyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid (117);
- 1-Methyl-5-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (118);
- 3-{3-[2-Oxo-2-(5-phenyl-furan-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (120);
- 15 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acrylic acid (121);
- 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid (122);
- 20 3-{3-[(5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (123);
- 3-(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (125);
- 3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (126);
- 25 (3-{[5-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (127);
- (3-{[5-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (128);
- 30 (3-{[6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (129);
- (3-{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (130);

- 49 -

- 3-(3-{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (132);
(3-{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (133);
- 5 3-(3-{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (134);
5-{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (135);
3-(3-{[6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (137);
- 10 (3-{[6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (138);
{3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (140);
- 15 3-{3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (142);
{3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (143);
3-{3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (144);
- 20 3-(3-{[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (146);
3-(3-{[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (147);
- 25 3-(3-{[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (148);
(3-{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (150);
3-(3-{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (151);
- 30 (3-{[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (153);
(3-{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-

- 50 -

- phenoxy)-acetic acid (154);
3-(3-{[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (155);
(3-{[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-
5 acetic acid (156);
(3-{[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (157);
(3-{[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (158);
10 3-(3-{[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (159);
{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (160);
3-(3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (162);
15 3-(3-{[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (163);
3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (164);
20 3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (165);
3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (167);
(3-{[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-
25 acetic acid (168);
{3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (169);
(3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (170);
30 {3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (171);
5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (173);

- 51 -

- 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (**174**);
6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (**175**); and
5 4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (**176**).

The selectivity of the compound for modulating EP₂ receptors over one or more of the other EP receptors (i.e. EP₁, EP₃,
10 EP₄) can be quantified by dividing the K_i for EP₂ (see below) by the K_i for the other EP receptors (see below). The resulting ratio is preferably 10 or more, more preferably 100 or more.

15 Synthesis Examples

General Experimental Details

Petroleum ether refers to that fraction with a boiling point of 40-60°C.

- 20 Organic solutions were dried over magnesium sulphate unless otherwise specified.

General Experimental Details for Examples 1 to 5

- 25 All reactions were carried out under an inert atmosphere of nitrogen.

PS-TsCl refers to Polystyrene scavenger resin (loading 1.97 mmol/g) - Argonaut Technologies (P/N 800277)

30 *LC/MS Systems*

The Liquid Chromatography Mass Spectroscopy (LC/MS) systems used are as follows.

LC/MS System A:

- 52 -

Mass Spectrometer - Platform LC with electrospray source operating in positive and negative ion mode. HP1100 system running at 2.0 mL/min, 200 µL/min split to the ESI source with inline HP1100 DAD detection and SEDEX ELS detection.

Mobile Phase

- A) Water 0.1 % Formic Acid
B) acetonitrile 0.1% Formic Acid

Gradient

Time (min)	Flow (mL/min)	%A	%B
0.00	2.0	95	5
0.50	2.0	95	5
4.50	2.0	5	95
5.00	2.0	5	95
5.50	2.0	95	5

Column - Luna 3u C18(2) 30x4.6mm

LC/MS System B:

Mass Spectrometer - Platform II with electrospray source operating in negative ion mode. HP1100 system running at 2.0 mL/min, 200 µL/min split to the ESI source with inline HP1100 DAD detection and SEDEX ELS detection.

Mobile Phase

- A) Water 0.1 % Diethylamine
B) acetonitrile

Gradient

Time (min)	Flow (mL/min)	%A	%B
0.00	2.0	95	5
0.50	2.0	95	5

- 53 -

4.00	2.0	5	95
4.50	2.0	5	95
5.00	2.0	95	5
20.00	2.0	95	5

Column - XTerra MS C18 3.5µm 4.6 x 30mm

LCMS System C:

5 Mass Spectrometer - Finnigan TSQ700 with electrospray source operating in negative ion mode.

HP1050 system running at 2.0 mL/min, 200 µL/min split to the ESI source with inline HP1050 Single wavelength UV detector at 254 nm.

Mobile Phase

10 A) Water 0.1 % Diethylamine

B) acetonitrile

Gradient

Time (min)	Flow (mL/min)	%A	%B
0.00	2.0	95	5
1.00	2.0	95	5
15.00	2.0	5	95
17.00	2.0	5	95
18.00	2.0	95	5
20.00	2.0	95	5

Column - XTerra MS C18 3.5µm 4.6 x 30mm

15 LC/MS System D:

Mass Spectrometer - Finnigan TSQ700 with electrospray source operating in positive or negative ion mode.

HP1050 system running at 2.0 mL/min, 200 µL/min split to the ESI source with inline HP1050 Single Wavelength UV detector at 254 nm.

20

Mobile Phase

A) Water 0.1 % formic Acid

- 54 -

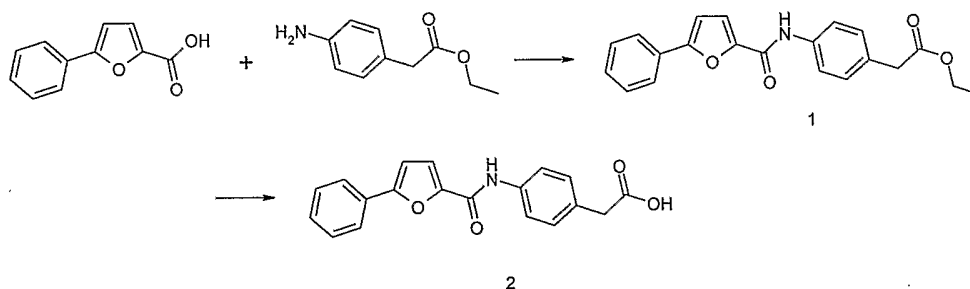
B) acetonitrile 0.1% formic Acid

Gradient

Time (min)	Flow (mL/min)	%A	%B
0.00	2.0	95	5
1.00	2.0	95	5
15.00	2.0	5	95
17.00	2.0	5	95
18.00	2.0	95	5
20.00	2.0	95	5

Column - Higgins Clipius C18 5µm 100 x 3.0mm

5. **Example 1: Synthesis of {4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (2)**



10 (a) {4-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (1)

Diisopropylethylamine (300µl) was added to a stirred solution of 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (73.5 mg, 0.39 mmol) and ethyl-4-aminophenyl acetate (70 mg, 0.39 mmoles) in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml). O-(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-

15 N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (200 mg, 0.52 mmoles) was added and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The solvent was evaporated, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and washed with water, 10% aqueous sodium carbonate, 1 M aqueous

20 hydrochloric acid and finally dried (MgSO₄). After

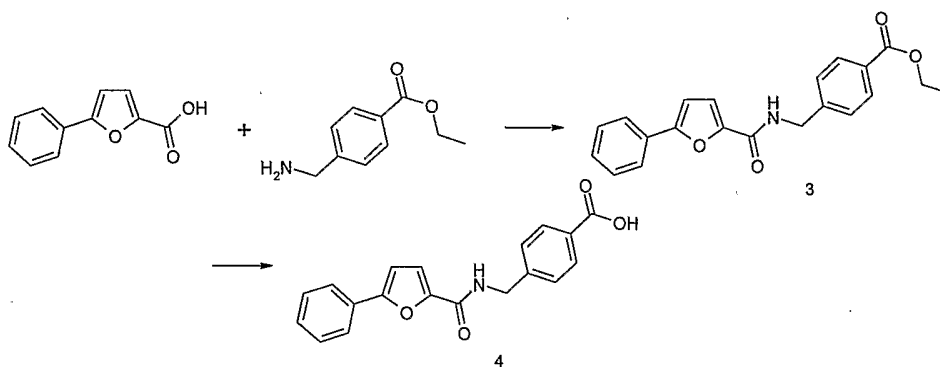
- 55 -

evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with cyclohexane and dried to afford (1) (82 mg) as a gum. LC/MS System A; $R_t = 3.80$ mins, m/z (ES^+) = 350 ($M+H$ for $C_{21}H_{19}NO_4$).

5 (b) {4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (2)

A solution of sodium hydroxide (100 mg) in water (5 ml) was added to a stirred solution of {4-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (1) (75 mg, 0.214 mmol) in ethanol (10 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was diluted with water (10 ml) and acidified to pH=2 with 1 M aqueous hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected, washed with water and the residue was
 15 triturated with cyclohexane to afford (2) (61.5mg) as a white solid. LC/MS System D; $R_t = 3.01$ mins, m/z (ES^-) = 320 ($M-H$ for $C_{19}H_{15}NO_4$).

20 **Example 2: Synthesis of 4-[[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl]-benzoic acid (4)**



(a) 4-[[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl]-benzoic acid ethyl ester (3)

In an analogous manner to Example 1(a), compound (3) was
 25 synthesised from 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (73.5 mg, 0.39 mmol) and 4-aminomethyl-benzoic acid ethyl ester (70

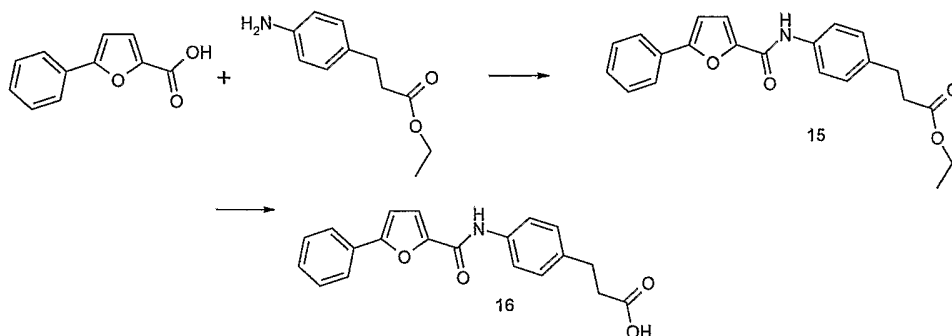
- 56 -

mg, 0.39 mmol). 80 mg of the product was obtained as a gum. LC/MS System A; $R_t = 3.69$ mins, m/z (ES^+) = 350 ($M+H$ for $C_{21}H_{19}NO_4$).

5 (b) 4-[[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl]-benzoic acid (4)

In an analogous manner to Example 1(b), compound (4) was synthesised from compound (3) (72 mg, 0.206 mmol). 51 mg of the product was obtained as a white solid. LC/MS System
10 C; $R_t = 2.74$ mins, m/z (ES^-) = 320 ($M-H$ for $C_{19}H_{15}NO_4$).

Example 3: Synthesis of 3-{4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (16)



15

(a) 3-{4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid ethyl ester (15)

In an analogous manner to Example 2(a), compound (15) was synthesised from 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid and 3-(4-
20 amino-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester.

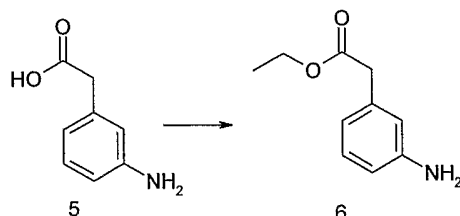
(b) 3-{4-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (16)

In an analogous manner to Example 2(b), compound (16) was
25 synthesised from compound (15).

- 57 -

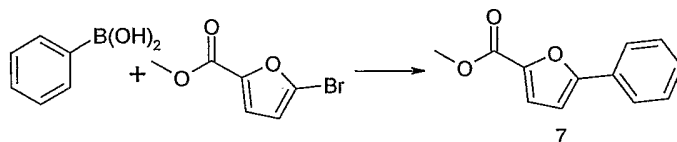
Example 4: Synthesis of 4-[[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl]-benzoic acid (10)

(a) Ethyl-3-aminophenyl acetate (6)



- 5 A stirred solution of 3-aminophenyl acetic acid (1 g, 6.6 mmol) (5) and conc. sulphuric acid (2 ml) in ethanol (20 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. The solvent was evaporated and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with water, sodium carbonate, brine, water, and finally dried (MgSO₄).
- 10 After concentrating *in vacuo* (6) (918mg) was obtained as dark red oil.

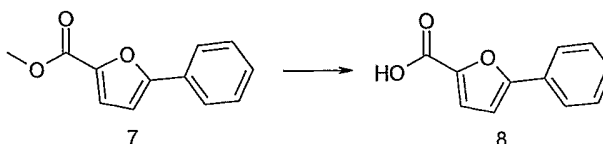
(b) 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (7)



- 15 A mixture of methyl 5-bromofuroate (1 g, 5 mmol), phenylboronic acid (1 g, 8.2 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.2 g, 0.17 mmol), sodium carbonate (1.5 g, 17.4 mmol) in toluene (100 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. After cooling, the
- 20 solvent was evaporated and the yellow residue was partitioned between water (50ml) and ethyl acetate (50ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x30ml) and the combined organic layers washed with water (1x30ml) and dried (MgSO₄). The residue was purified by flash chromatography
- 25 (20% ethyl acetate / 70% cyclohexane and 10% diethyl ether / 90% cyclohexane) to afford (7) (384mg). This ester was used directly in the next step.

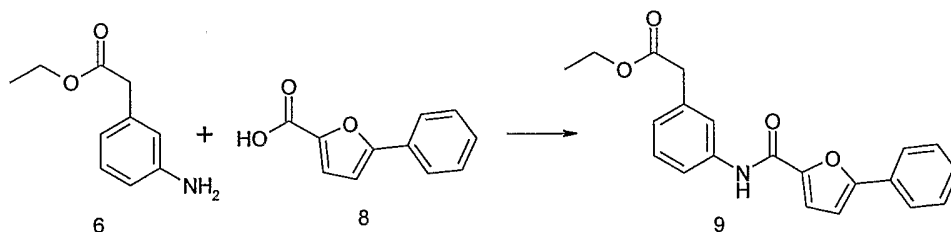
- 58 -

(c) 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (8)



A solution of sodium hydroxide (200 mg) in water (5 ml) was added to a stirred solution of 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (7) (384 mg, 1.90 mmoles) in methanol (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was diluted with water (10 ml) and acidified to pH=2 with 1 M aqueous hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was collected, washed with water and the residue was triturated with cyclohexane to afford (8) (350 mg) as a white solid. LC/MS System A; R_t = 3.89mins.

(d) {3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (9)

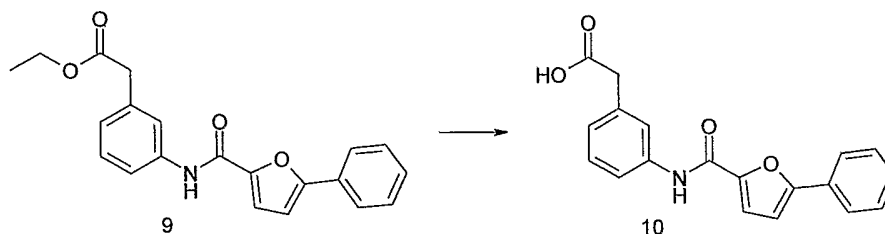


In an analogous manner to Example 1(a), compound (9) was synthesised from 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (8) (73.5 mg, 0.390 mmoles) and ethyl-3-aminophenyl acetate (6) (70 mg, 0.390 mmoles). 80 mg of the product was obtained as a gum. LC/MS System D; R_t = 3.83mins, m/z (ES^+) = 350 ($M+H$ for $C_{21}H_{19}NO_4$).

25

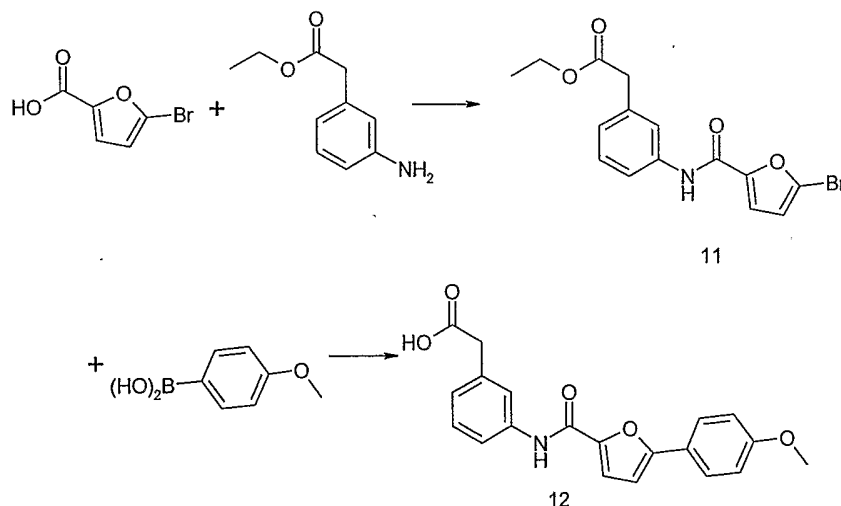
- 59 -

(e) {3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (10)



In an analogous manner to Example 1(b), compound (10) was
 5 synthesised from compound (9) (70 mg, 0.200 mmoles). 44 mg
 of the product was obtained as a white solid. LC/MS System
 D; $R_t = 2.90$ mins, m/z (ES^-) = 320 ($M-H$ for $C_{19}H_{15}NO_4$).

**Example 5: Synthesis of (3-[(5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-
 10 carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (12) and (3-[(5-(4-
 Dimethylamino-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-
 acetic acid (14)**



(a) (3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic
 15 acid ethyl ester (11)

To a solution of 5-bromo-2-furoic acid (1.14g) and 3-aminophenylacetic acid ethyl ester (1.06g) in anhydrous DMF (15ml) was added diisopropylamine (2.1ml) and then O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N, N, N', N'-tetramethyluronium

- 60 -

hexafluorophosphate (2.25g). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed twice with 1M hydrochloric acid, water, aqueous sodium carbonate solution, brine, dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. Compound **11** (1.8g) was obtained following silica gel column chromatography of the residue in 2:1 ethyl acetate:petroleum ether.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, δ): 1.2 (3H, t); 3.65 (2H, s); 4.2 (2H, q); 6.5 (1H, d); 7.1 (1H, d); 7.25 (1H, d); 7.35 (1H, t); 7.6 (2H, c); 8.0 (1H, broad s).

(b) (3-[(5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (**12**)

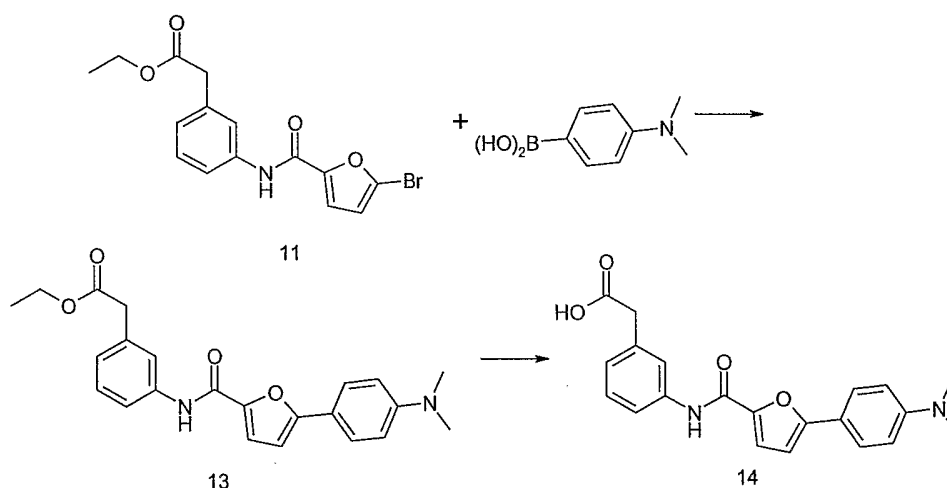
(i) To a previously degassed mixture of (3-[(5-bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (**11**) (0.4g), 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.19g), potassium carbonate (0.39g) and tetra-n-butylammonium bromide (0.37g) in water (2ml) was added palladium II acetate (*circa* 10mg). The mixture was heated to 70°C for an hour, cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. (3-[(5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.4g) was obtained following silica gel column chromatography of the residue in 2:1 ethyl acetate:petroleum ether.

(ii) The product of the previous step was hydrolysed in IMS (80ml) by the addition of a solution of sodium hydroxide (0.65g) in water (21ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours then evaporated *in vacuo* below 40°C. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane, washed with 2M hydrochloric acid and the aqueous layer back-

extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were combined, dried over sodium sulphate, filtered and evaporated *in vacuo*. Compound **12** (0.28g; m.p.179-180°C). was obtained following trituration of the residue in a mixture of dichloromethane and pentane.

¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO, δ): 3.6 (2H, s); 3.8 (3H, s); 7.0 (4H, c); 7.25 (1H, t); 7.4 (1H, d); 7.65 (2H, c); 7.9 (2H, d); 10.1 (1H, s); 12.4 (1H, broad s); m/z = 374.0 (M+Na)⁺;

microanalysis for $C_{20}H_{17}NO_5 \cdot 0.25H_2O$: C expected 67.50 found 67.46; H expected 4.96 found 4.85; N expected 3.94 found 3.89.



15 (c) (3-[(5-(4-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-
amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (**13**)

To a previously degassed mixture of (3-[(5-bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (**11**) (0.4g), 4-(dimethylamino)phenylboronic acid (0.23g), potassium carbonate (0.39g) and tetra-n-butylammonium bromide (0.37g) 20 in water (2ml) was added palladium II acetate (circa 10mg). The mixture was heated to 70°C for an hour, cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over sodium

- 62 -

sulphate and evaporated *in vacuo*. Compound **13** (0.33g) was obtained following silica gel column chromatography of the residue in 2:3 ethyl acetate:petroleum ether.

¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO, δ): 1.2 (3H, t); 2.95 (6H, s); 3.6 (2H, s); 4.1 (2H, q); 6.75 (2H, d); 6.85 (1H, d); 7.0 (1H, m); 7.3 (1H, t); 7.35 (1H, d); 7.65 (2H, c); 7.8 (2H, d); 10.05 (1H, s).

(d) (3-[(5-(4-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (**14**)

To a solution of (3-[(5-(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (**13**) (0.33g) in IMS (80ml) was added a solution of sodium hydroxide (0.65g) in water (21ml). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour then concentrated *in vacuo* below 40°C to circa 15ml volume. Water (50ml) then acetic acid (1.5ml) were added and the resulting precipitate filtered, washed with water and triturated with dichloromethane/pentane to yield the title compound (0.26g; m.p. 187-190°C).

¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO, δ): 2.95 (6H, s); 3.6 (2H, s); 6.75 (2H, d); 6.85 (1H, d); 7.0 (1H, m); 7.3 (1H, t); 7.35 (1H, d); 7.65 (2H, c); 7.8 (2H, d); 10.05 (1H, s); m/z = 387.1 (M+Na)⁺; microanalysis for C₂₁H₂₀N₂O₄·0.2H₂O: C expected 68.54 found 68.77; H expected 5.59 found 5.83; N expected 7.61 found 7.26.

General Experimental Details for Examples 6 to 8

Commercially available reagents and solvents (HPLC grade) were used without further purification.

Microwave irradiation was carried out using a CEM Discover focused microwave reactor.

- 63 -

¹H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker 400 MHz AV spectrometer in deuterated solvents. Chemical shifts (δ) are in parts per million and coupling constants are expressed in Hz. Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) analysis was performed with Kieselgel 60 F₂₅₄ (Merck) plates and visualized using UV light.

Analytical HPLC-MS was performed on Agilent HP1100, Waters 600 or Waters 1525 LC systems using reverse phase Hypersil BDS C18 columns (5 μ m, 2.1 X 50 mm), gradient 0-95% B (A= water/ 0.1% TFA, B= acetonitrile/ 0.1% TFA) over 2.10 min, flow = 1.0 ml/min. UV spectra were recorded at 215 nm using a Gilson G1315A Diode Array Detector, G1214A single wavelength UV detector, Waters 2487 dual wavelength UV detector, Waters 2488 dual wavelength UV detector, or Waters 2996 diode array UV detector. Mass spectra were obtained over the range m/z 150 to 850 at a sampling rate of 2 scans per second or 1 scan per 1.2 seconds using Micromass LCT with Z-spray interface or Micromass LCT with Z-spray or MUX interface. Data were integrated and reported using OpenLynx and OpenLynx Browser software.

Purification of compounds by preparative HPLC was performed on Gilson systems using reverse phase ThermoHypersil-Keystone Hyperprep HS C18 columns (12 μ m, 100 X 21.2 mm), gradient 20-100% B (A= water/ 0.1% TFA, B= acetonitrile/ 0.1% TFA) over 9.5 min, flow = 30 ml/min, injection solvent 2:1 DMSO:acetonitrile (1.6 ml), UV detection at 215 nm.

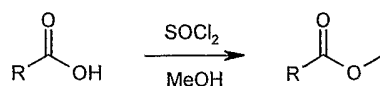
30

Common methods

In the following examples, the following common methods A to J are employed.

- 64 -

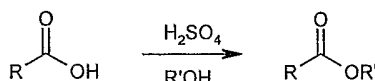
A)



Thionyl chloride (1 eq) was added dropwise to MeOH (15 vol) at 0°C followed 10 min later by careful addition of a solution of carboxylic acid (1 eq) in MeOH (5 vol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature then stirred for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to give the ester.

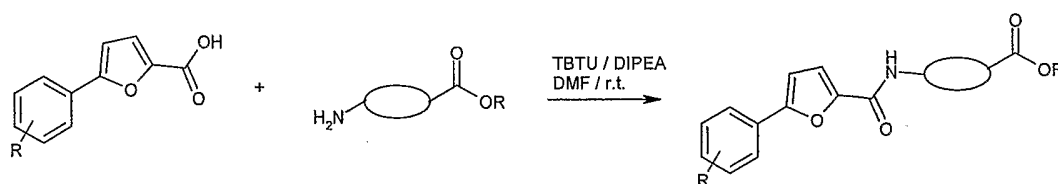
10

B)



A solution of carboxylic acid (1 eq) was heated under reflux for 18 h with H₂SO₄ (0.5 vol) in MeOH or EtOH (25 vol). The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between DCM and aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The DCM layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the ester.

20 C)



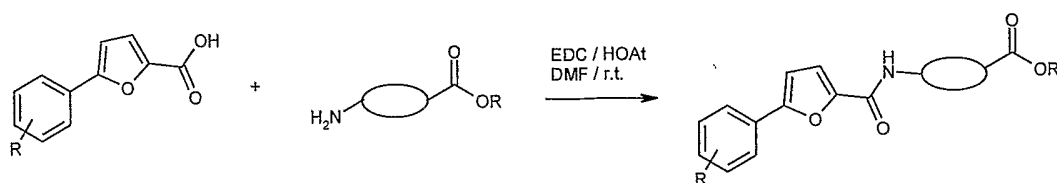
To a stirred solution of carboxylic acid (1 eq) and amino acid ester (1 eq) in DMF (20 vol) was added DIPEA (1 eq) followed by TBTU (1 eq). The reaction was stirred overnight, or until complete by LC/MS, at room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added EtOAc (30 vol) and the organic layer was washed with 2M HCl (2 x 50 vol), brine (2 x 50 vol), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 vol) and brine (2 x

25

- 65 -

50 vol). The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the product.

D)

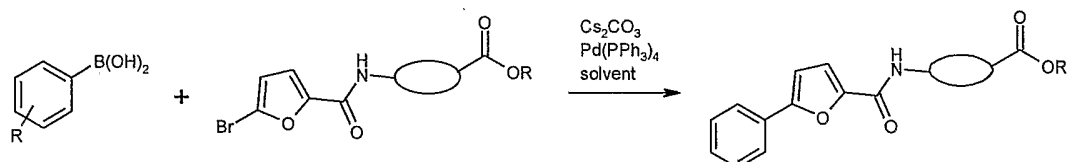


5

The carboxylic acid (1 eq), EDC (1.2 eq), and HOAt (1.2 eq) were added to a vial as solids. The amino ester was dissolved in DMF (10 vol) and added to the vial. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight or until complete by LC/MS. Water (20 vol) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 vol). The organic layer was then washed with water (10 vol), dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography using a stepped gradient of EtOAc in heptane gave the product.

15

E)



To a suspension of the aryl bromide (1 eq), Cs_2CO_3 (1.2 eq) and boronic acid (1.1 eq) in toluene (15 vol) and MeOH (4 vol) was added $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (0.1 eq). The resulting mixture was heated in a CEM discover microwave for 30mins at 120°C (150W, 250psi). Analysis was carried out by LC-MS and, if required, the reaction was heated again to drive the reaction to completion. Once complete, the reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the solvents removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water (3 x 5 vol). The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvents removed *in*

25

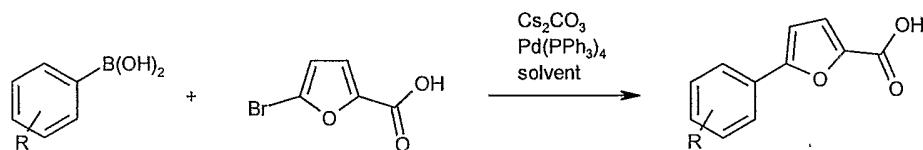
- 66 -

vacuo. The compounds were then purified by column chromatography.

If the ester group present was ethyl ester then EtOH was
5 used instead of MeOH

E1) In some cases, LC-MS analysis showed that partial hydrolysis occurred during reaction. In this case, after the solvents were removed *in vacuo*, the residue was re-dissolved
10 in EtOAc (1.5 vol) and the organic layer was washed with 1M HCl (2 x 1 vol), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with TBME (1.5 vol).

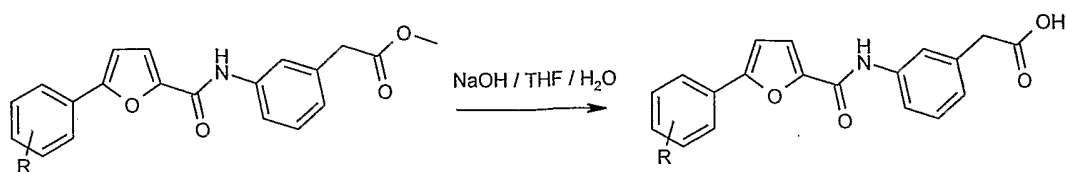
15 F)



To a suspension of the aryl bromide (1.2 eq), Cs₂CO₃ (4.0 eq) and boronic acid (1 eq) in toluene (5 vol) and EtOH (5 vol) under N₂ was added Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.05 eq) and the resulting
20 mixture was heated to 85°C for 3h. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the solids re-suspended in EtOAc (10 vol). Water (10 vol) was then added and all the solids dissolved. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3 x 5 vol) and acidified to pH 4 with 2M HCl
25 upon which a precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 vol). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄) and removed *in vacuo* to give the product.

G)

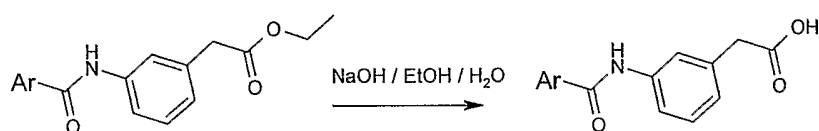
- 67 -



To a solution of the ester in THF (1.5 ml) was added NaOH (18 eq) in water (0.5 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The THF was removed under a stream of N₂ then EtOAc (2 ml) and water (1 ml) were added. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) and acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 2 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give the product.

10

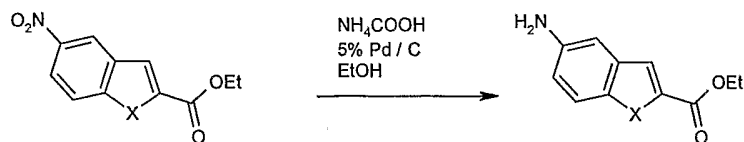
H)



To a solution of ethyl ester in EtOH (2 ml) was added 1M NaOH (2 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature. The EtOH was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue re-dissolved in TBME (20 ml) and water (20 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with TBME (2 x 20 ml) then acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the product.

20

I)



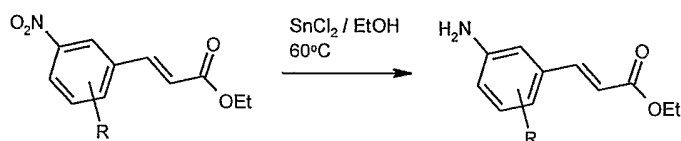
25

The nitro ester was dissolved in EtOH (6 vol) and NH₄COOH (4 eq) was added as a solid. 5% Palladium on carbon (10% by

- 68 -

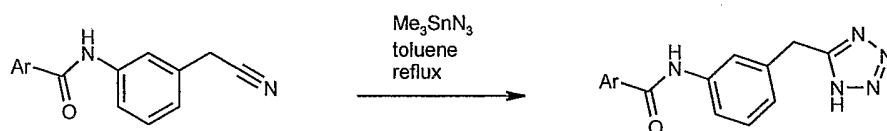
weight) was then added under N₂ and the resulting mixture heated to reflux under N₂ for 30 min. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the celite was washed with EtOH (20 vol). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give the product.

J)



The nitro derivative was dissolved in EtOH (5 vol) and SnCl₂.2H₂O (50 eq) was added as a solid. The resulting solution was then stirred at 60°C for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, a pre-mixed solution of saturated Rochelle's salt (10 vol) and saturated NaHCO₃ (10 vol) was added to the reaction mixture and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 vol). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford the product.

K)

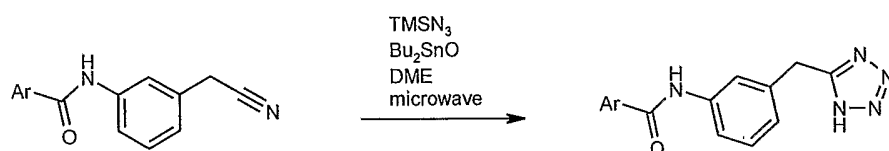


To a solution of nitrile (1 eq) in toluene (4 vol) was added Me₃SnN₃ (1.1 eq). After heating to reflux for 18 h, analysis was carried out by LC-MS. If required, additional Me₃SnN₃ (1.1 eq) and toluene (3 vol) were added and the reaction heated again to drive the reaction to completion. 2M NaOH (3 vol) and hexane (3 vol) were then added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 10 min. Water (1.5 vol) was added and the organic layer separated. EtOAc (3 vol) was added to the aqueous layer and the solution stirred for 2

- 69 -

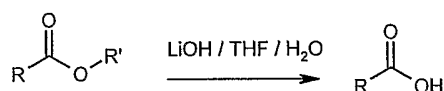
min before the organic layer was separated. The combined organic layers were discarded. The aqueous layer was then acidified to pH 5 with 2M HCl then EtOAc (3.5 vol) was added and the solution stirred for 10 min after which time the organic layer was separated. Further EtOAc (3.5 vol) was added to the aqueous layer and the solution stirred for 1 hour. The EtOAc layer was separated and these combined organic layers were evaporated *in vacuo*.

10 L)



To a suspension of the nitrile (1 eq) in DME (2 vol) were added TMSN_3 (4 eq) and Bu_2SnO (0.2 eq). The resulting mixture was heated in a CEM Discover microwave for 40 min at 150°C (150 W, 250 psi). Analysis was carried out by LC-MS and, if required, the mixture was heated again to drive the reaction to completion. Once complete, EtOAc (3.5 vol) and H_2O (3.5 vol) were added. The layers were separated, and the organic layer was washed with a saturated NaHCO_3 solution (3 x 3.5 vol). The aqueous layer was acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate appeared, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 3.5 vol). The solvent was removed under a stream of N_2 .

25 M) 1



To a solution of ester in EtOH or MeOH (5vol), water (5vol) and THF (10vol) was added LiOH (20 eq.) and the resulting solution was stirred for 4 h at room temperature. ROH and THF were removed under a stream of N_2 and the remaining

- 70 -

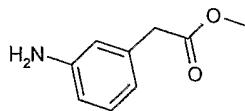
aqueous layer acidified using 1M HCl until a white precipitate appeared. The aqueous layer was then extracted using EtOAc (2 x 20 vol). This organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*.

5

Example 6

a) (3-{[5-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (17)

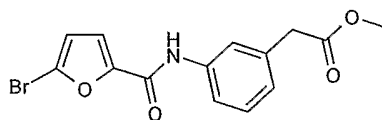
(i) (3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (15)



10

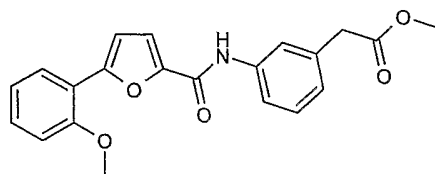
3-Aminophenylacetic acid (5 g, 33.1 mmol) was esterified with MeOH using Method B to give the title compound
Yield: 4.22 g, 77%; LC/MS *t_r* 0.70 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 166 (M+H)

15 (ii) {3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (16)



Methyl ester (15) (1 g, 6.06 mmol) was coupled to 5-bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (1.16 g, 6.07 mmol) using Method C
20 to give the title compound
Yield: 1.83 g, 89%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.34 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 338, 340 (M+H)

(iii) (3-{[5-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester
25

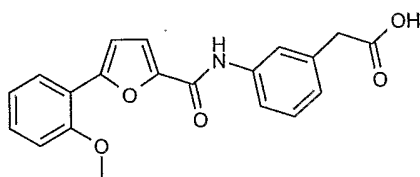


- 71 -

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2-methoxy-phenylboronic acid (49 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

5 Yield: 18 mg, 17%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H)

(iv) (3-{[5-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**17**)

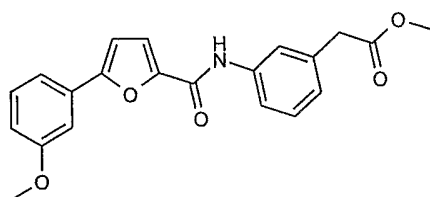


10 The ester (18.4 mg, 0.050 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (36 mg, 0.9 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 5.6 mg, 32%; LC/MS t_r 1.45 min; MS(ES+) m/z 352 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 3H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.3-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.65-15 7.75 (m, 2H), 8.25 (s, 1H)

b) (3-{[5-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**18**)

(i) (3-{[5-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

20

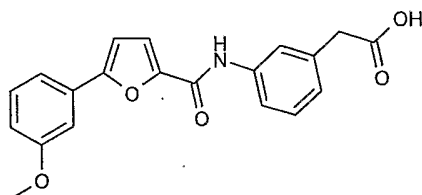


Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-methoxy-phenylboronic acid (49 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

25 Yield: 13 mg, 12%; LC/MS t_r 1.48 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H)

- 72 -

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**18**)

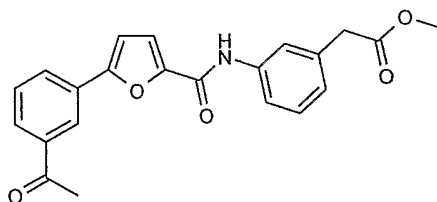


The ester (13 mg, 0.035 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (25 mg, 0.63 mmol using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 8.2 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r 1.41 min; MS(ES+) m/z 352 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; 1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.3-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.50-7.6 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.75 (m, 2H)

c) (3-{{[5-(3-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**19**)

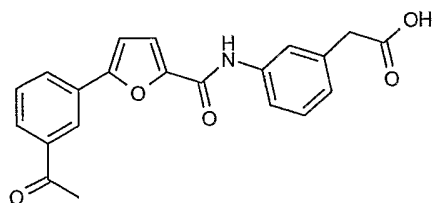
(i) (3-{{[5-(3-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-acetyl-phenylboronic acid (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 11 mg, 10%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**19**)

- 73 -



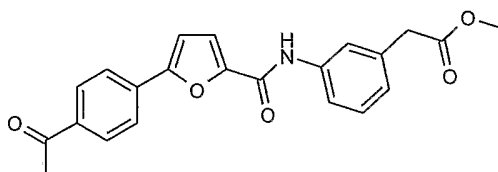
The ester (11 mg, 0.028 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (20 mg, 0.5 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 10 mg, 98%; LC/MS t_r 1.34 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364 (M+H)

- 5 HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 2.5 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.5 (m, 3H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H)

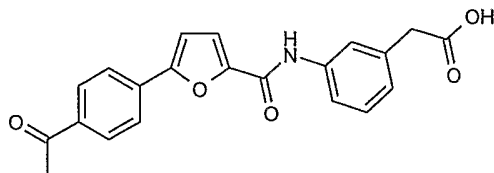
- d) (3-({[5-(4-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (20)

(i) (3-({[5-(4-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



- Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-acetyl-phenylboronic acid (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 26 mg, 23%; LC/MS t_r 1.45 min; MS(ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

- 20 (ii) (3-({[5-(4-Acetyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (20)



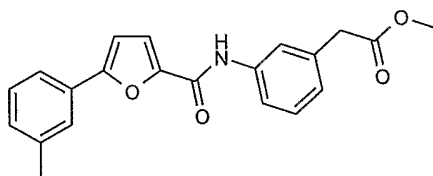
The ester (26 mg, 0.068 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (49

- 74 -

mg, 1.22 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.
 Yield: 22 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.35 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364 (M+H)
 HPLC Purity: 87%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 2.6 (s, 3H),
 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s,
 5 2H), 8.05-8.10 (m, 4H)

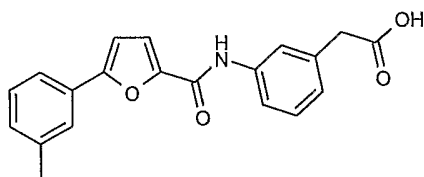
(e) (3-{[5-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
phenyl)-acetic acid (21)

(i) (3-{[5-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
 10 phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-
 methyl-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E.
 The crude compound was purified by column chromatography,
 15 eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
 Yield: 20 mg, 19%; LC/MS t_r 1.59 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{[5-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
 phenyl)-acetic acid (21)

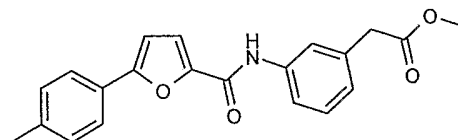


20 The ester (20 mg, 0.057 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (41
 mg, 1.03 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.
 Yield: 15 mg, 78%; LC/MS t_r 1.41 min; MS(ES+) m/z 336 (M+H);
 HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 2.35 (s, 3H),
 25 3.5 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.0-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.15 (m,
 1H), 7.20-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.7
 (s, 1H)

- 75 -

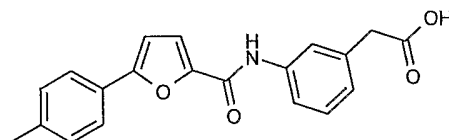
(f) (3-{{[5-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (22)}

(i) (3-{{[5-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-methyl-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 45 mg, 44%; LC/MS t_r 1.60 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{{[5-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**22**)



15

The ester (45 mg, 0.13 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (94 mg, 2.34 mmol) using Method G.

Yield: 36 mg, 84%; LC/MS t_r 1.41 min; MS(ES+) m/z 336 (M+H);

HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 2.2 (s, 3H),

3.45 (s, 2H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.05-7.15 (m, 4H),

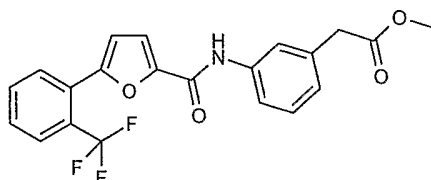
7.457.50 (m, 2H), 7.65 (d, 2H)

20

- 76 -

(g) (3-[[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (23)

(i) (3-[[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



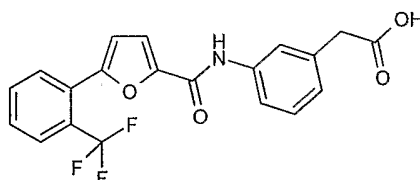
5

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

10

Yield: 55 mg, 46%; LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404 (M+H)

(ii) (3-[[5-(2-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (23)



15

The ester (55 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (100 mg, 2.52 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 47 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.8 (s, 2H), 7.05-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.85 (m, 3H), 7.90-7.95 (m, 1H), 8.00-8.05 (m, 1H), 8.15-8.2 (m, 1H)

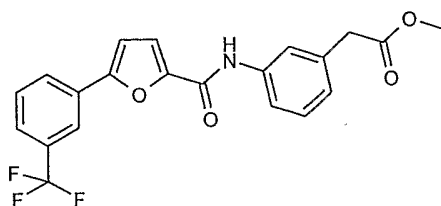
20

(h) (3-[[5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (24)

25

(i) (3-[[5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

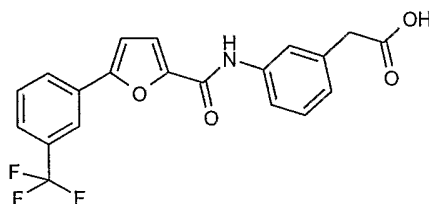
- 77 -



Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-trifluoromethyl-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 30 mg, 25%; LC/MS t_r 1.65 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404 (M+H)

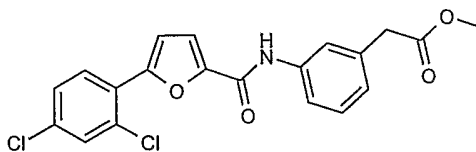
(ii) (3-{{[5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**24**)



The ester (30 mg, 0.074 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (53 mg, 1.33 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 25 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.45 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.3 (d, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 3H), 8.05-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H)

(j) (3-{{[5-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**25**)

(i) (3-{{[5-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



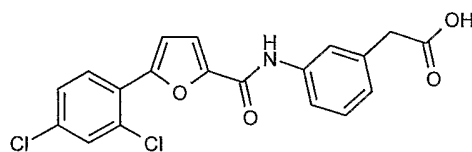
Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2,4-

- 78 -

dichloro-phenylboronic acid (61 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 37 mg, 31%; LC/MS t_r 1.76 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404, 406
 5 (M+H)

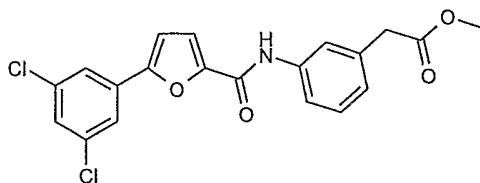
(ii) (3-{[5-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (25)



10 The ester (37 mg, 0.091 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (66 mg, 1.64 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 9.1 mg, 25%; LC/MS t_r 1.96 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390, 392 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; 1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.5 (s, 2H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.2-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.3 (d, 1H), 7.4 (d,
 15 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.6 (2H), 8.1 (1H)

(k) (3-{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (26)

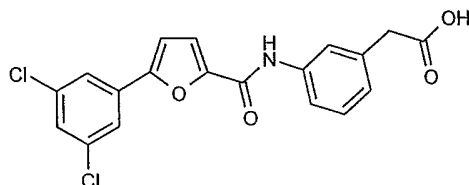
(i) (3-{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
 20 phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (61 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
 25 Yield: 11 mg, 9%; LC/MS t_r 1.76 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404, 406 (M+H)

- 79 -

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (26)

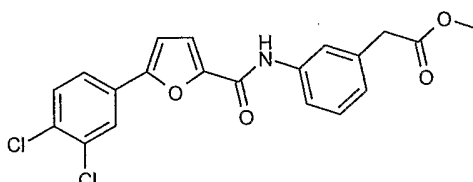


The ester (11 mg, 0.027 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (20 mg, 0.49 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 9.6 mg, 91%; LC/MS t_r 1.97 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390, 392 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.55 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.9 (s, 2H)

10

(1) (3-{{[5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (27)

(i) (3-{{[5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



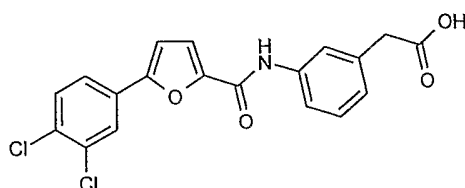
15

Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3,4-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (61 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 33 mg, 27%; LC/MS t_r 1.70 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404, 406 (M+H)

20

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (27)

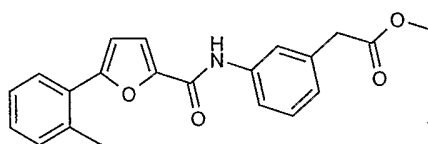
- 80 -



The ester (33 mg, 0.081 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (58 mg, 1.46 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 24 mg, 76%; LC/MS t_r 1.92 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390, 392 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 87%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.5 (s, 2H), 6.95-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.1 (s, 1H).

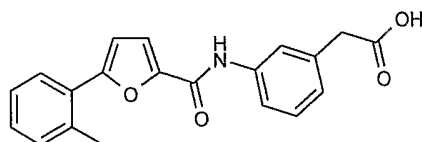
(m) (3-([5-(2-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (28)

(i) (3-([5-(2-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2-methyl-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 60 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r : 1.55 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H)

(ii) (3-([5-(2-Methyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (28)



The ester (60 mg, 0.17 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (122 mg, 3.06 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

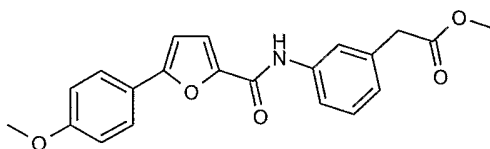
- 81 -

Yield: 41 mg, 71%; LC/MS t_r 1.84 min; MS(ES+) m/z 336 (M+H);
 HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 2.4 (s, 3H),
 3.5 (s, 2H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.15-7.20 (m, 4H),
 7.28-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.85 (m, 1H).

5

(n) (3-{[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (29)

(i) (3-{[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

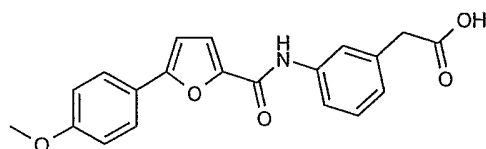


10

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-methoxy-phenylboronic acid (49 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 50 mg, 46%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**29**)

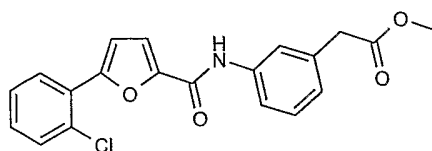


20 The ester (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (100 mg, 2.52 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.
 Yield: 45 mg, 93%; LC/MS t_r 1.79 min; MS(ES+) m/z 352 (M+H);
 HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.5 (s, 2H),
 3.7 (s, 3H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.20-
 25 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 2H)

(o) (3-{[5-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (30)

- 82 -

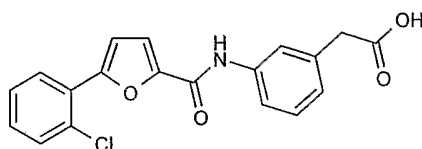
(i) (3-{[5-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2-chloro-phenylboronic acid (51 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 38 mg, 34%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS(ES+) m/z 370, 372 (M+H)

10

(ii) (3-{[5-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**30**)

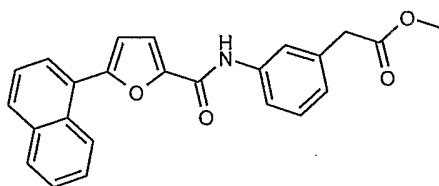


The ester (38 mg, 0.10 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (72 mg, 1.8 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 35 mg, 95%; LC/MS t_r 1.86 min; MS(ES+) m/z 356, 358 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; 1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.5 (s, 2H), 6.95-7.00 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 8.10 (d, 1H).

20

(p) {3-[(5-Naphthalen-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**31**)

(i) {3-[(5-Naphthalen-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester



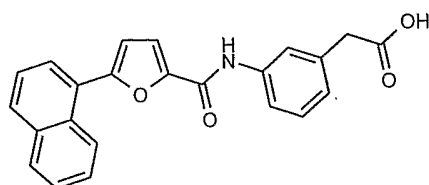
25

- 83 -

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 1-naphthaleneboronic acid (56 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

5 Yield: 12 mg, 10%; LC-MS t_r 1.62 min; MS (ES+) m/z 386 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(5-Naphthalen-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**31**)

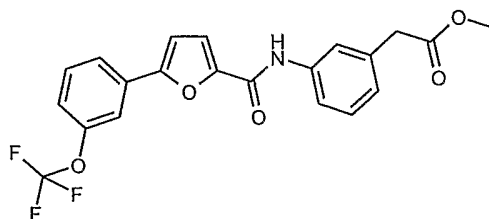


10 The ester (12 mg, 0.031 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (22 mg, 0.56 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 8.7 mg, 76%; LC/MS t_r 1.87 min; MS(ES+) m/z 372 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 89%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD) δ 4.52 (s, 2H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.18-7.27 (t, 1H), 7.39 (d, 15 1H), 7.43-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.80-7.89 (m, 3H), 8.29 (d, 1H).

(q) (3-{[5-(3-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**32**)

(i) (3-{[5-(3-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

20



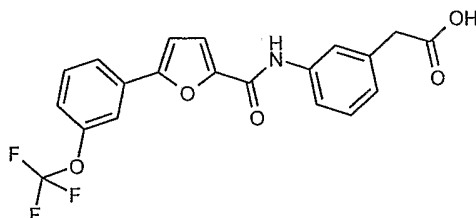
Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenylboronic acid (67 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

25

- 84 -

Yield: 23 mg, 18%; LC-MS t_r 1.63 min; MS (ES+) m/z 420 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**32**)



5

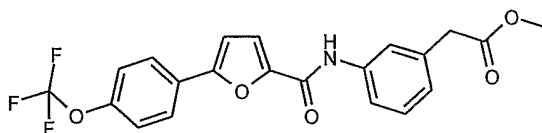
The ester (23 mg, 0.055 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (40 mg, 0.99 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 22 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.90 min; MS(ES+) m/z 406 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD) δ 3.66 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.59 (t, 1H), 7.67-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.98 (m, 2H).

10

(r) (3-{{[5-(4-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**33**)

15 (i) (3-{{[5-(4-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



20

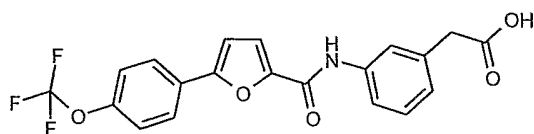
The methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenylboronic acid (67 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 65 mg, 52%; LC-MS t_r 1.62 min; MS (ES+) m/z 420 (M+H)

25

(ii) (3-{{[5-(4-Trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**33**)

- 85 -



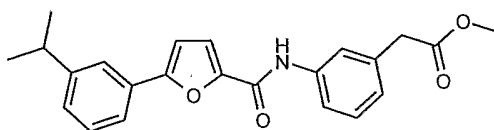
The ester (65 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (0.11 mg, 2.7 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 47 mg, 75%; LC/MS t_r 1.91 min; MS(ES+) m/z 406 (M+H);

- 5 HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.06 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.66-7.72 (m, 2H), 8.08 (d, 2H).

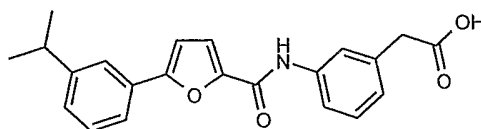
(s) (3-([5-(3-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (34)

(i) (3-([5-(3-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



- Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-isopropyl-phenylboronic acid (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 30 mg, 27%; LC-MS t_r 1.70 min; MS (ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

20 (ii) (3-([5-(3-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (34)



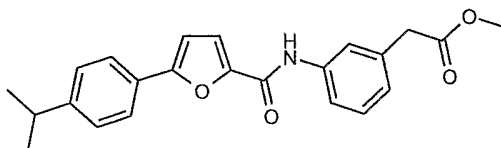
- The ester (30 mg, 0.080 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (58 mg, 1.44 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 29 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 1.20 (d,

- 86 -

6H), 2.90 (sept, 1H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.52-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H).

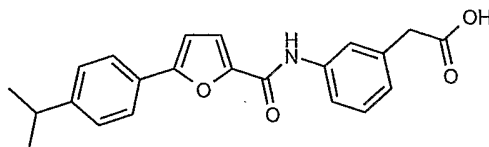
(t) (3-{[5-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (35)

(i) (3-{[5-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-isopropyl-phenylboronic acid (53 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 33 mg, 30%; LC-MS t_r 1.70 min; MS (ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{[5-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (35)

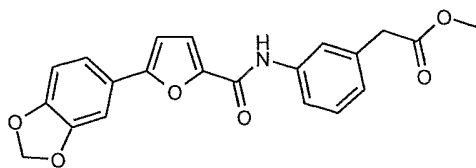


The ester (33 mg, 0.087 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (63 mg, 1.57 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 32 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.56 min; MS (ES+) m/z 364 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 1.19 (d, 6H), 2.86 (sept, 1H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.18-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, 2H).

(u) {3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-phenyl}-acetic acid (36)

(i) {3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester

- 87 -

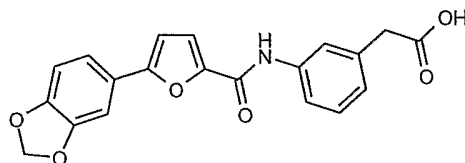


Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3,4-(methylenedioxy)-phenylboronic acid (54 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column

5 chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 25 mg, 22%; LC-MS t_r 1.46 min; MS (ES+) m/z 380 (M+H)

(ii) 3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**36**)

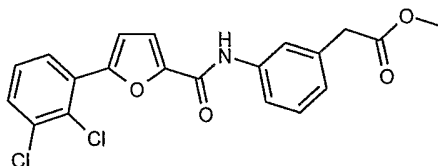


The ester (25 mg, 0.066 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (48 mg, 1.19 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 16 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r : 1.32 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD) δ 3.67 (s, 2H), 6.03 (s, 2H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.72 (m, 2H).

(v) 3-{[5-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**37**)

(i) 3-{[5-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



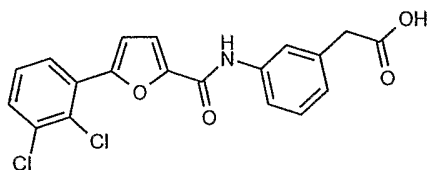
Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 2,3-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (62 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method

- 88 -

E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 15 mg, 13%; LC-MS t_r 1.72 min; MS (ES+) m/z 404, 406 (M+H)

5

(ii) (3-{[5-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (37)

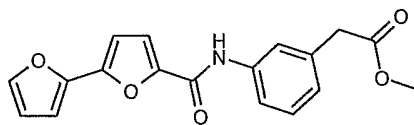


The ester (15 mg, 0.037 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (27 mg, 0.67 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 12 mg, 80%; LC/MS t_r 1.91 min; MS(ES+) m/z 390, 392 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 3.54 (s, 2H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.20-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.29-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.53-7.59 (m, 2H), 8.03 (d, 1H).

15

(w) {3-[[[2,2']Bifuranyl-5-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (38)

(i) {3-[[[2,2']Bifuranyl-5-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester



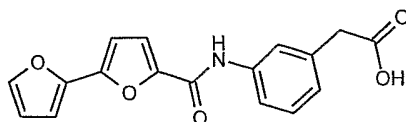
20

Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to furan-2-boronic acid (37 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

25 Yield: 13 mg, 13%; LC-MS t_r 1.41min; MS (ES+) m/z 326 (M+H)

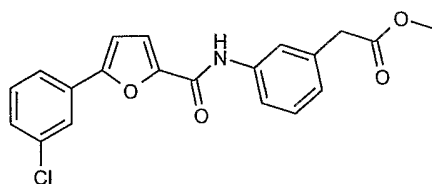
(ii) {3-[[[2,2']Bifuranyl-5-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (38)

- 89 -



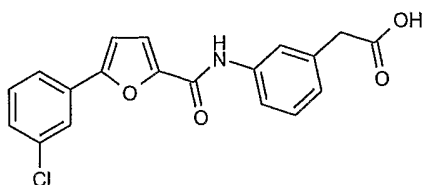
The ester (13 mg, 0.040 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (29 mg, 0.72 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 11 mg, 88%; LC/MS t_r 1.70 min; MS(ES+) m/z 312 (M+H);
 5 HPLC Purity: 94%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 3.56 (s, 2H), 6.50 (d, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.58 (m, 3H).

- (x) (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (39)
 10 (i) (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester



- Methyl ester (16) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (51 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E.
 15 The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 29 mg, 26%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS(ES+) m/z 370, 372 (M+H)

- 20 (ii) (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (39)



- The ester (29 mg, 0.076 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (55 mg, 1.37 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.
 25

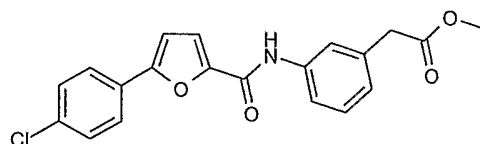
- 90 -

Yield: 27mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.86 min; MS(ES+) m/z 356, 358 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.66 (s, 2H), 7.06-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.49 (m, 4H), 7.69-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H)

5

(y) (3-[[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (40)

(i) (3-[[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

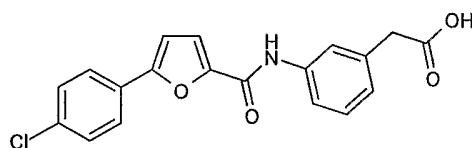


10

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 4-chloro-phenylboronic acid (51 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 34 mg, 31%; LC/MS t_r 1.59 min; MS(ES+) m/z 370, 372 (M+H)

(ii) (3-[[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (**40**)



20

The ester (34 mg, 0.092 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (66 mg, 1.66 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

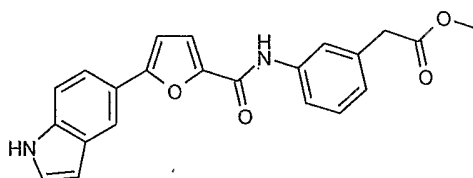
Yield: 23 mg, 70%; LC/MS t_r 1.86 min; MS(ES+) m/z 356, 358 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 94%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.34 (s, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.69 (m, 2H), 7.94 (m, 2H)

25

- 91 -

(z) 3-{[5-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (41)

(i) 3-{[5-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

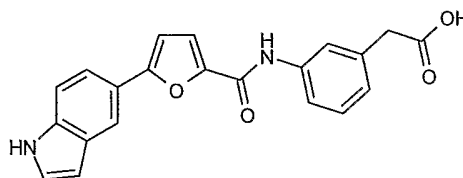


5

Methyl ester (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 1H-indole-5-boronic acid (52 mg, 0.33 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

10 Yield: 22 mg, 20%; LC/MS t_r 1.14 min; MS(ES+) m/z 375 (M+H)

(ii) 3-{[5-(1H-Indol-5-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**41**)

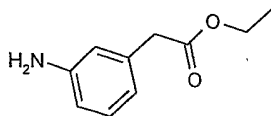


15 The ester (22 mg, 0.059 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (42 mg, 1.06 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound. Yield: 8.8 mg, 41%; LC/MS t_r 1.29 min; MS(ES+) m/z 361 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 94%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.60 (s, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, 2H), 7.32 (t, 1H), 7.43 (d, 2H),
 20 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.70 (m, 3H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 10.15 (s, 1H), 11.30 (s, 1H)

(aa) (3-{[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (42)

25 (i) Alternate synthesis of (3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (**6**)

- 92 -

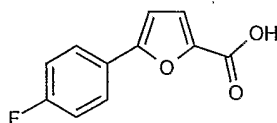


3-Aminophenylacetic acid (2 g, 13 mmol) was esterified with EtOH using Method B to give the title compound.

Yield: 2.1 g, 89%; LC/MS t_r 0.78 min; MS(ES+) m/z 180 (M+H)

5

(ii) 5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**76**)

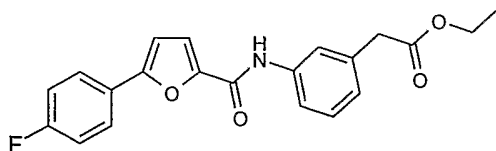


4-Fluorophenylboronic acid (611 mg, 4.4 mmol) was coupled to 5-bromo-2-furoic acid (1 g, 5.2 mmol) using Method F to give the title compound.

10

Yield: 350 mg, 38%; LC/MS t_r 1.24 min; MS(ES+) m/z 207 (M+H)

(iii) (3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester



15

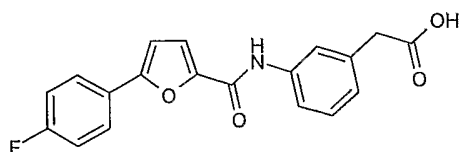
(3-Amino-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (44 mg, 0.24 mmol) was coupled to 5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**76**) (50 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method C. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

20

Yield: 90 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.59 min; MS(ES+) m/z 368 (M+H)

(iv) (3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (**42**)

- 93 -

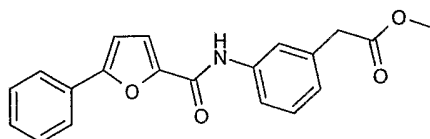


To a solution of ester (90 mg, 0.25 mmol) in MeOH (0.09 ml) was added 1M NaOH (1ml) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at room temperature. The MeOH was evaporated under a stream of N₂. The aqueous layer was washed with DCM (0.5 ml) and acidified to pH 4 with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (0.5 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 25 mg, 30%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.42 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 339 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 95%; ¹H NMR (360 MHz; MeOD): δ 3.53 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.87 (m, 2H).

(bb) Alternate synthesis of (3-([5-(phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (10)

(i) (3-([5-(phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

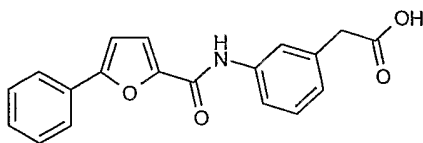


Methyl ester (16) (500 mg, 1.48 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (150mg, 1.23 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a stepped gradient of 20-25% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 120mg, 29%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.51 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 336 (M+H)

(ii) (3-([5-(phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (10)

- 94 -



To a solution of ester (112 mg, 0.33 mmol) in THF (1.1 ml) was added NaOH (112 mg, 2.8 mmol) in water (1.1 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 6 h at room temperature.

- 5 The THF was removed under a stream of N₂ and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 4 using 1M HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 2 ml) and the combined organic layers evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

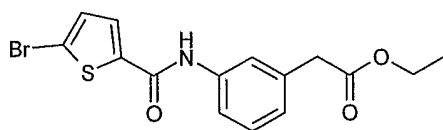
Yield: 97mg, 91%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.36 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 322 (M+H);

- 10 HPLC Purity: 99%; ¹H NMR (360 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.63 (s, 2H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.56 (t, 2H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 8.04 (d, 2H), 10.24 (s, 1H), 12.45 (s, 1H)

15 **Example 7**

(a) {3-[(5-Phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (43)

(i) {3-[(5-Bromo-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



20

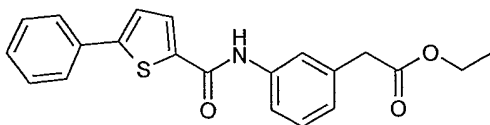
5-Bromothiophene-2-carboxylic acid (232 mg, 1.1 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (6) (201 mg, 1.1 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 220 mg, 54%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.54 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 368, 370

25 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(5-Phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

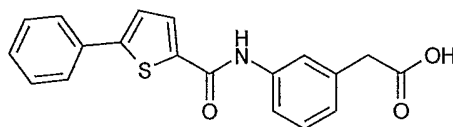
- 95 -



{3-[(5-Bromo-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (220 mg, 0.60 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 25 min under microwave conditions. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 33% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 128 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r 1.61 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H)

(iii) {3-[(5-Phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**43**)

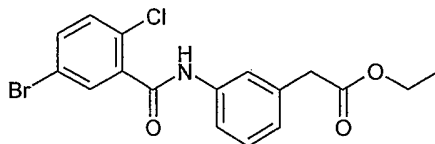


The ethyl ester (75 mg, 0.21 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 44 mg, 63%; LC/MS t_r 1.50 min; MS(ES+) m/z 338 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100 %; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.62 (s, 2H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.60-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.88 (d, 1H).

(b) {3-[(4-Chloro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**44**)

(i) [3-(5-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester



5-Bromo-2-chlorobenzoic acid (132 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled

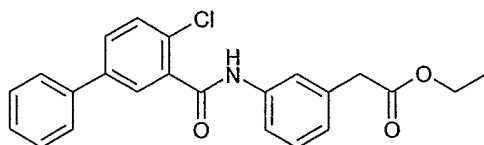
- 96 -

with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 198 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.55 min; MS(ES+) m/z 396, 398 (M+H)

5

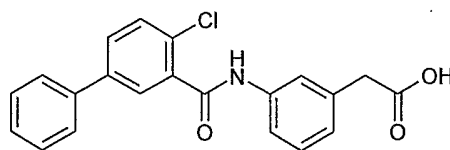
(ii) {3-[(4-Chloro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



10 [3-(5-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (198 mg, 0.50 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 25 min. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 86 mg, 44%; LC/MS t_r 1.66 min; MS(ES+) m/z 394, 396 (M+H)

(iii) {3-[(4-Chloro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (44)



20

The ethyl ester (86 mg, 0.22 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

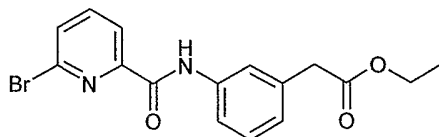
Yield: 62 mg, 78%; LC/MS t_r 1.48 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366, 368 (M+H) ; HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.58-7.82 (m, 7H).

25

(c) {3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (45)

- 97 -

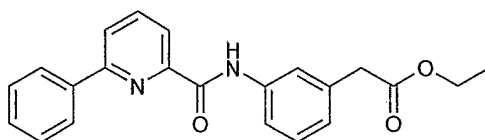
(i) {3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (**77**)



6-Bromo-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid (113 mg, 0.56 mmol) was
5 coupled with ethyl ester (**6**) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following
Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 198 mg, 97%; LC/MS t_r 1.52 min; MS(ES+) m/z 363, 365
(M+H)

10 (ii) {3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
acetic acid ethyl ester

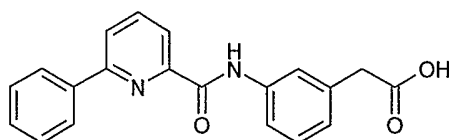


{3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid
ethyl ester (**77**) (198 mg, 0.54 mmol) was coupled to
15 phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction
mixture was heated at 80°C for 25 min. The crude product was
purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane
to give the title compound.

Yield: 129 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r 1.70 min; MS(ES+) m/z 361 (M+H)

20

(iii) {3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
acetic acid (**45**)



The ethyl ester (129 mg, 0.36 mmol) was hydrolysed using
25 Method H to give the title compound.

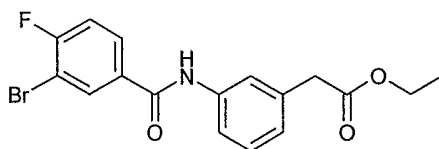
Yield: 100 mg, 84%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 333

- 98 -

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.69 (s, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 7.37-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.78-7.80 (m, 2H), 8.08-8.23 (m, 5H)

5 (d) {3-[(6-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (46)

(i) [3-(3-Bromo-4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester

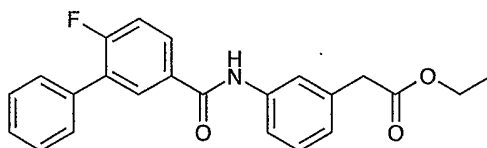


10 3-Bromo-4-fluorobenzoic acid (123 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 190 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.55 min; MS(ES+) m/z 380, 382 (M+H)

15

(ii) {3-[(6-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

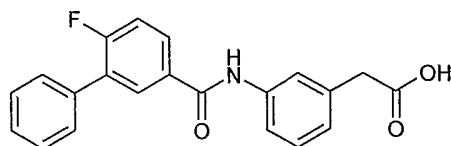


20 [3-(3-Bromo-4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (190 mg, 0.50 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 25 min. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

25 Yield: 106 mg, 56%; LC/MS t_r 1.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

- 99 -

(iii) {3-[(6-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**46**)



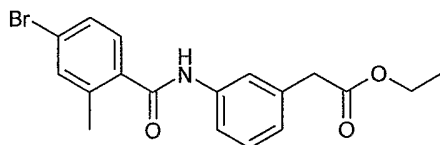
The ethyl ester (106 mg, 0.28 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 83 mg, 84%; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; 1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.53 (m, 5H), 7.63-7.67 (m, 4H), 7.97-8.01 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.12 (m, 1H).

10

(e) {3-[(3-Methyl-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**47**)

(i) [3-(4-Bromo-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester



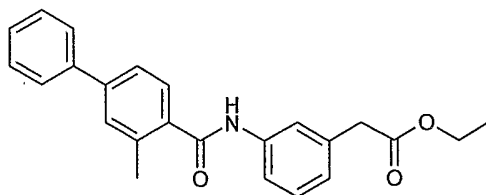
15

4-Bromo-2-methylbenzoic acid (120 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (**6**) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound

Yield: 188 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS(ES+) m/z 376, 378 (M+H)

20

(ii) {3-[(3-Methyl-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



25

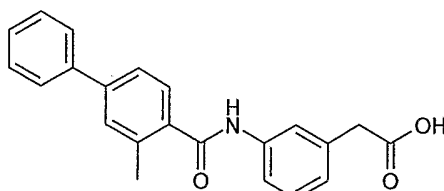
- 100 -

[3-(4-Bromo-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (188 mg, 0.50 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C. The crude residue was purified by column

5 chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 87 mg, 47%; LC/MS t_r 1.73 min; MS(ES+) m/z 374 (M+H)

(iii) {3-[(3-Methyl-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
10 acetic acid (47)

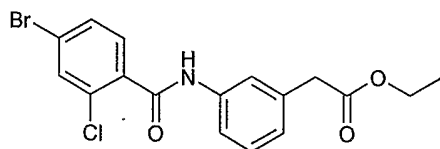


The ethyl ester (87 mg, 0.23 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 52 mg, 65%; LC/MS t_r 1.84 min; MS(ES+) m/z 346
15 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 2.56 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.69 (m, 7H).

(f) {3-[(3-Chloro-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic
20 acid (48)

(i) [3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester



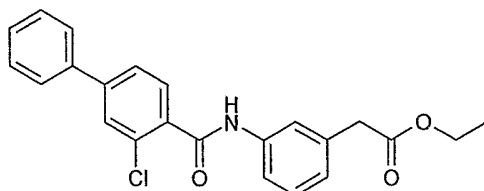
4-Bromo-2-chlorobenzoic acid (132 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled
25 with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 198 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.57 min; MS(ES+) m/z 396, 398

- 101 -

(M+H)

(ii) {3-[(3-Chloro-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



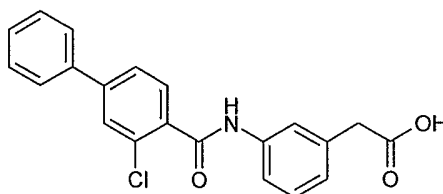
5

[3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (198 mg, 0.50 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

10

Yield: 100 mg, 51%; LC/MS t_r 1.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 394, 396 (M+H)

15 (iii) {3-[(3-Chloro-biphenyl-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**48**)



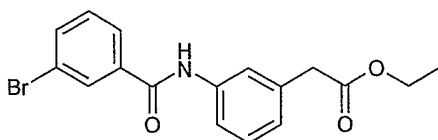
The ethyl ester (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

20 Yield: 90 mg, 97%; LC/MS t_r 1.84 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366, 368 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.64 (s, 2H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.64-7.79 (m, 7H)

- 102 -

(g) {3-[(Biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid
(49)

(i) [3-(3-Bromo-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester



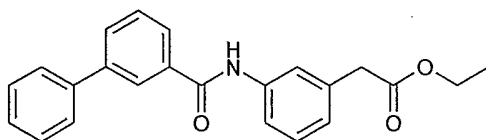
5

3-Bromo-benzoic acid (112 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 203 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.56 min; MS(ES+) m/z 362,

10 364 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(Biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



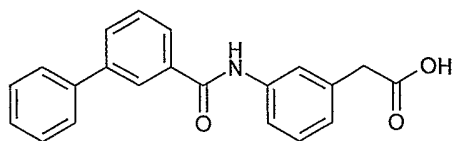
15

[3-(3-Bromo-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (203 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 142 mg, 70%; LC/MS t_r 1.65 min; MS(ES+) m/z 360 (M+H)

25 (iii) {3-[(Biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid
(49)

- 103 -



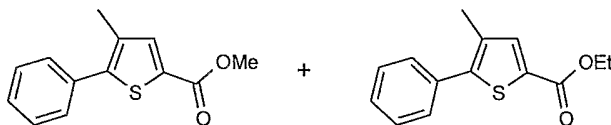
The ethyl ester (140 mg, 0.39 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 85 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 332

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.75 (m, 5H), 7.85-7.96 (m, 2H), 8.21-8.22 (m, 1H).

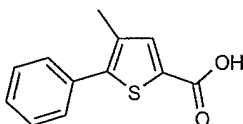
(h) {3-[(4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (50)

(i) 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (methyl and ethyl) ester



5-Bromo-4-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (120 mg, 0.51 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C in EtOH / toluene. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound as a mixture of the methyl and ethyl esters. Yield: 108 mg (combined); LC/MS t_r : 1.69 min (Me), 1.78 min (Et); MS(ES+) m/z 233 [(M+H) Me]; 247 [(M+H) Et]; HPLC Purity: 98% (59% Me, 39% Et)

(ii) 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid



To a solution of 4-methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (methyl and ethyl) ester (106 mg, ~0.45 mmol) in MeOH

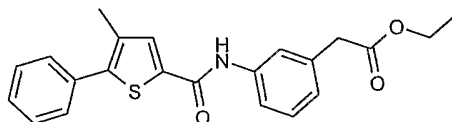
- 104 -

(5 ml) was added 1M NaOH (5 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature. The MeOH was then removed *in vacuo*. DCM (20 ml) and water (20 ml) were added and the aqueous layer extracted with DCM (2 x 20 ml).

- 5 The aqueous layer was acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.
- 10 Yield: 25 mg, 25%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.42 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 260 (M+H+ MeCN)

(iii) {3-[(4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

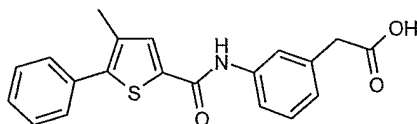
15



- 4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (25 mg, 0.11 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (4) (20 mg, 0.11 mmol) following Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
- 20

Yield: 29 mg, 67%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.70 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 380 (M+H)

- (iv) {3-[(4-Methyl-5-phenyl-thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (50)
- 25



The ethyl ester (29 mg, 0.08 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

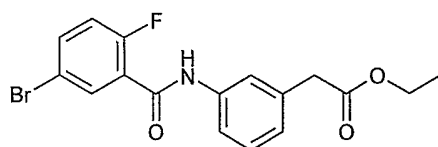
Yield: 24 mg, 85%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.55 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 352

- 105 -

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 84%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 2.38 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.30-7.60 (m, 7H), 7.64-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H).

5 (j) {3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (51)

(i) [3-(5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (78)

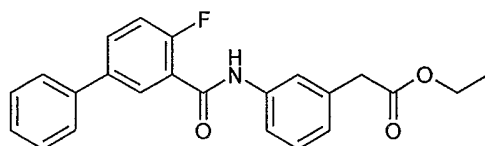


10 2-Fluoro-5-bromobenzoic acid (123 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 209 mg, 98%; LC/MS t_r 1.63 min; MS(ES+) m/z 380, 382 (M+H)

15

(ii) {3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

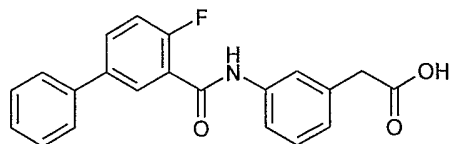


[3-(5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (78) (209 mg, 0.55 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

25 Yield: 98 mg, 47%; LC/MS t_r 1.71 min; MS(ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

- 106 -

(iii) {3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**51**)



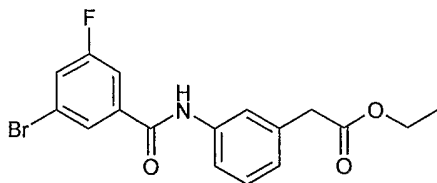
The ethyl ester (98 mg, 0.26 mmol) was hydrolysed using
5 Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 89 mg, 98%; LC/MS t_r : 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.55 (s, 2H), 7.16 (d, 1H), 7.28-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.60-7.78 (m, 5H) 8.07-8.08 (m, 1H)

10

(k) ({3-[(5-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)- amino]-phenyl})-
acetic acid (52)

(i) [3-(3-Bromo-5-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid
ethyl ester

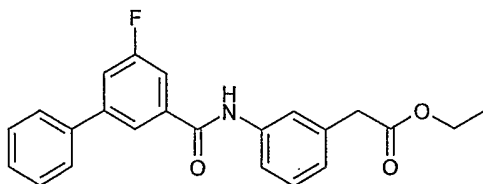


15

3-Fluoro-5-bromobenzoic acid (123 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled
with ethyl ester (**6**) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C
to give the title compound.

Yield: 209 mg, 98%; LC/MS t_r 1.52 min; MS(ES+) m/z 380, 382
20 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(5-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
acetic acid ethyl ester

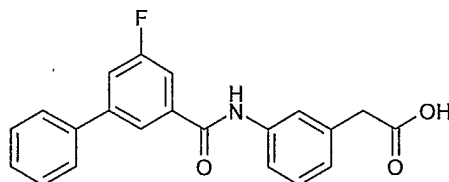


- 107 -

[3-(3-Bromo-5-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester (209 mg, 0.55 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 104 mg, 50%; LC/MS t_r 1.66 min; MS(ES+) m/z 378 (M+H)

- 10 (iii) {3-[(5-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (52)

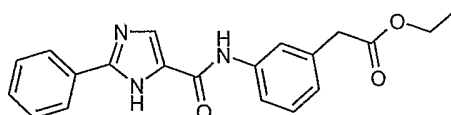


The ethyl ester (104 mg, 0.28 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

- 15 Yield: 91 mg, 95%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 94%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.60 (s, 2H), 7.14 (d, 1H), 7.30-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.65-7.72 (m, 3H) 7.80-7.86 (m, 1H) 7.97-8.00 (m, 1H)

- 20 (1) {3-[(2-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-5-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (53)

(i) {3-[(2-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-5-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

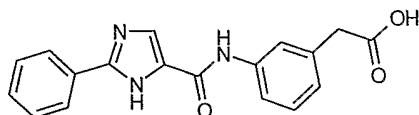


- 25 2-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-5-carboxylic acid (105 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled with ethyl ester (6) (100 mg, 0.56 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.
Yield: 116 mg, 59%; LC/MS t_r 1.19 min; MS(ES+) m/z 350

- 108 -

(M+H)

(ii) {3-[(2-Phenyl-1H-imidazole-5-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**53**)



5

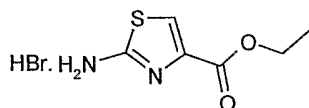
The ethyl ester (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 29 mg, 63%; LC/MS t_r 1.39 min; MS(ES+) m/z 322 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 89%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.66 (s, 2H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.67-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.97-8.00 (m, 2H).

10

(m) {3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**54**)

15 (i) 2-Amino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrobromide salt



Thiourea (1.5 g, 20 mmol) and ethyl bromopyruvate (2.8 ml, 22 mmol) were heated at 100°C for 1 h. The reaction was cooled and acetone (10 ml) was added. The mixture was then filtered to give a yellow/brown solid and the crude material was crystallised from hot ethanol (20 ml) to give the title compound as the HBr salt (2.63 g). The liquor was concentrated and recrystallised from hot EtOH (5 ml) to give further product (0.63 g).

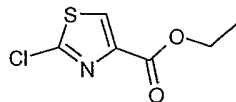
25

Yield: 3.26 g, 64%; LC/MS t_r 0.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 173 (M+H); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 1.42 (t, 3H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H).

30

- 109 -

(ii) 2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

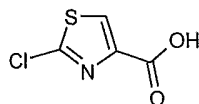


2-Amino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrobromide salt (506 mg, 2 mmol) was converted to the free base by
5 partitioning between aqueous saturated K_2CO_3 solution and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the free base (306 mg, 89%).

10 The free based 2-amino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (306 mg, 1.78 mmol) and CuCl (238 mg, 2.4 mmol) were suspended in conc. HCl (8 ml) and the mixture cooled on a salt / ice bath. A pre-cooled solution of $NaNO_2$ (166 mg, 2.4 mmol) in water (2ml) was added over a period of 10 min. The
15 mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 1 h and was stirred for a further 1 h. Water was added and the aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml). The combined EtOAc layers were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title
20 compound.

Yield: 251 mg, 74%; LC/MS t_r 1.06 min; MS(ES+) m/z 192, 194 (M+H); 1H NMR (250 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.41 (t, 3H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H).

25 (iii) 2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (79)

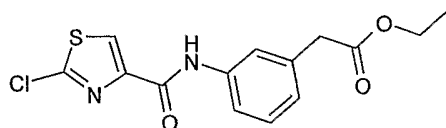


The ethyl ester (120 mg, 0.63 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 75 mg, 73%; LC/MS t_r 0.77 min; MS(ES+) m/z 164, 166
30 (M+H)

- 110 -

(iv) {3-[(2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester

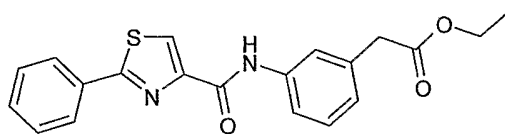


2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (**79**) (70 mg, 0.43 mmol)

5 was coupled with ethyl ester (**6**) (77 mg, 0.43 mmol) following Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 114 mg, 82%; LC/MS t_r 1.44 min; MS(ES+) m/z 325, 327 (M+H)

10 (v) {3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



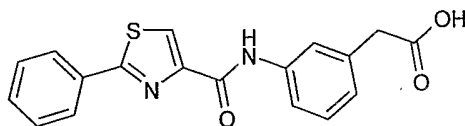
{3-[(2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester (114 mg, 0.35 mmol) was coupled to

15 phenylboronic acid using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated for 140 min. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography using 33% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 37 mg, 29%; LC/MS t_r 1.64 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367

20 (M+H)

(vi) {3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**54**)



25 The ethyl ester (37 mg, 0.10 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

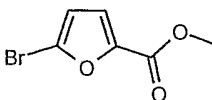
Yield: 23 mg, 67%; LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 339

- 111 -

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.68 (s, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 7.36-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.74-7.75 (m, 2H), 8.15-8.16 (m, 2H), 8.35 (s, 1H)

5 (n) 3-{[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic acid (57)

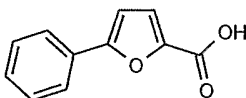
(i) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (55)



5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (2 g, 10.5 mmol) was
10 esterified with MeOH using Method B to give the title
compound.

Yield: 1.54 g, 72%; LC-MS t_r 1.24 min; MS (ES+) m/z 205, 207
(M+H)

15 (ii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (56)

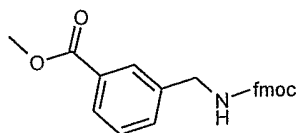


5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (5) (205 mg, 1
mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (146 mg, 1.2 mmol)
using Method E except that once the reaction was complete,
20 the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue was
re-dissolved in EtOAc (10 ml) and 1M NaOH (20 ml) was added.
The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml), and
the organic layer was discarded. The aqueous layer was
acidified to pH 1 with conc. HCl, and extracted with EtOAc
25 (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4),
filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title
compound.

Yield: 190 mg, 100%; LC-MS t_r 1.23 min; MS (ES+) m/z 189
(M+H)

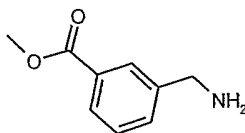
- 112 -

(iii) 3-[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonylamino)-methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester



3-[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonylamino)-methyl]-benzoic
5 acid (200 mg, 0.54 mmol) was esterified with MeOH using
Method B to give the title compound.
Yield: 193 mg, 93%; LC-MS t_r 1.64 min; MS (ES+) m/z 388
(M+H)

10 (iv) 3-Aminomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester

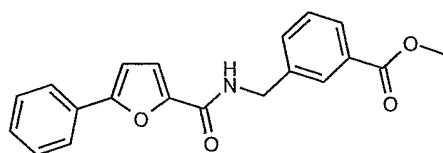


A 20% solution of piperidine in DMF (5 ml) was added to 3-
[(9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonylamino)-methyl]-benzoic acid
methyl ester (193 mg, 0.5 mmol) and the reaction was stirred
15 at room temperature for 30 min. Water (10 ml) was added to
the crude reaction mixture, followed by 1M HCl (10 ml). The
aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml) then
basified to pH 9 with saturated NaHCO₃. The basic layer was
extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml) and the aqueous layer was
20 evaporated down to a small volume, then further extracted
with EtOAc (5 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were
dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent evaporated in vacuo
to give the title compound.

Yield: 17 mg, 21%; LC-MS t_r 0.77 min; MS (ES+) m/z 166 (M+H)
25

(v) 3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl}-benzoic
acid methyl ester

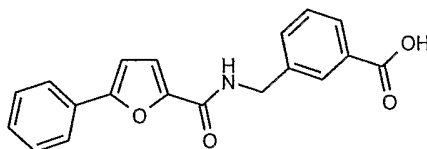
- 113 -



5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (6) (17 mg, 0.10 mmol) was coupled to 3-aminomethyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (19.4 mg, 0.10 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound

5 Yield: 18 mg, 52%; LC-MS t_r 1.90 min; MS (ES+) m/z 336 (M+H)

(vi) 3-[[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl]-benzoic acid (57)



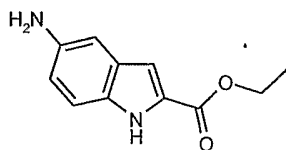
10 The ester (10 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.1 ml) and NaOH (20 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in H₂O (0.1 ml). The solutions were combined and stirred at room temperature for 6 h. Further NaOH (50 mg, 1.25 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The THF was removed under a stream of N₂ and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 with 2M HCl before extracting with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a white solid.

20 Yield: 5 mg, 52%; LC-MS t_r 1.76 min; MS (ES+) m/z 322 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 4.53 (s, 2H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.24 (t, 1H), 7.30-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.95 (s, 1H).

25 (o) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (59)

(i) 5-Amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (58)

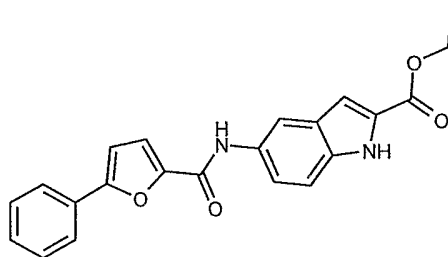
- 114 -



5-Nitro-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (500 mg, 2.1 mmol) was reduced using Method I to give the title compound. Yield: 433 mg, 100%; LC-MS t_r 0.84 min; MS (ES+) m/z 205

5 (M+H)

(ii) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

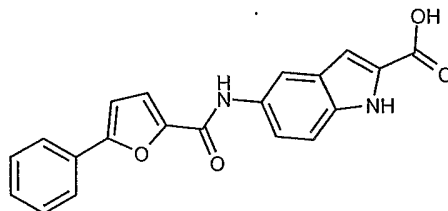


10 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**56**) (35 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to 5-amino-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (42 mg, 0.20 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound.

Yield: 10 mg, 14%; LC-MS t_r 1.55 min; MS (ES+) m/z 375 (M+H)

15

(iii) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1*H*-indole-2-carboxylic acid (**59**)



20 The ester (10 mg, 0.027 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.5 ml) and water (2 ml). LiOH.H₂O (11 mg, 0.27 mmol) was then added as a solid. The resulting solution was stirred for 48 h at room temperature and then heated to 40°C for 3 h with a few

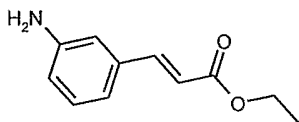
- 115 -

drops of MeOH. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the basic solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 with conc. HCl and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 5.4 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r 1.34 min; MS(ES+) m/z 347 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 6.83-6.89 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H).

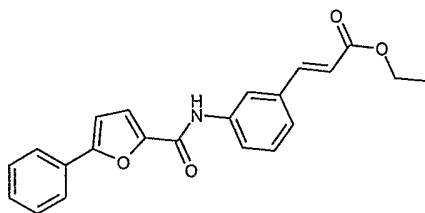
(p) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (61)

(i) 3-(3-Amino-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (60)



3-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (500 mg, 2.3 mmol) was reduced using Method J to give the title compound. Yield: 430 mg, 100%; LC-MS t_r 0.92 min; MS (ES+) m/z 192 (M+H)

(ii) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester



5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (56) (35 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to 3-(3-amino-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester (60)

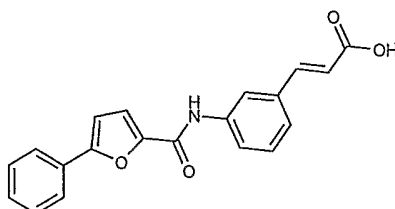
(39 mg, 0.20 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound.

Yield: 13 mg, 18%; LC-MS t_r 1.65 min; MS (ES+) m/z 362

- 116 -

(M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**61**)



5

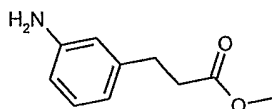
The ester (13 mg, 0.036 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.5 ml) and water (2 ml). LiOH.H₂O (15 mg, 0.36 mmol) was then added as a solid and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the basic solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 with conc. HCl and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 3.4 mg, 28%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.34 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 334 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 94%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 6.43 (d, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H).

(q) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (**62**)

20

(i) 3-(3-Amino-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester



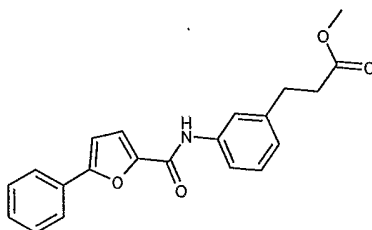
3-(3-Amino-phenyl)-propionic acid (495 mg, 3 mmol) was esterified with MeOH using Method A, except that the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (10 ml) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound. Yield: 448 mg, 83%; LC-MS *t_r* 0.78 min; MS (ES+) *m/z* 180

25

- 117 -

(M+H)

(ii) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid methyl ester

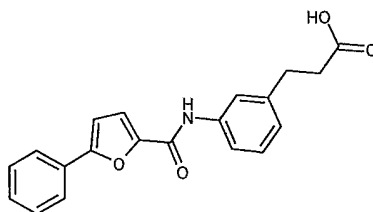


5

5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**56**) (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) was coupled to 3-(3-amino-phenyl)-propionic acid methyl ester (41 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound.

10 Yield: 38 mg, 52%; LC-MS t_r 1.51 min; MS (ES+) m/z 350 (M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (**62**)



15

The ester (38 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.5 ml) and NaOH (76 mg, 1.9 mmol) was dissolved in H₂O (1 ml). The solutions were combined and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was then acidified to pH 1 with 1M HCl and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

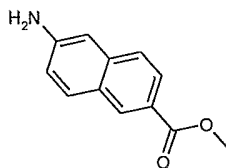
25 Yield: 31mg, 86%; LC/MS t_r 1.39 min; MS (ES+) m/z 336 (M+H);

- 118 -

HPLC Purity: 93%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; CDCl_3) δ 2.71 (t, 2H), 3.01 (t, 2H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.58 (m, 7H), 7.74 (d, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H).

5 (r) 6-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid (63)

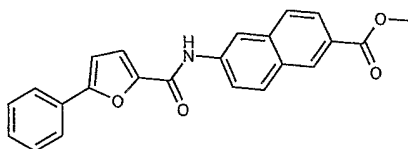
(i) 6-Amino-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



6-Amino-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid (561 mg, 3 mmol) was
10 esterified with MeOH using Method B to give the title compound.

Yield: 360 mg, 59%; MS (ES+) m/z 203 (M+H)

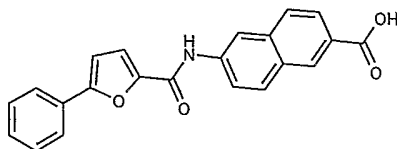
(ii) 6-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-naphthalene-2-
15 carboxylic acid methyl ester



5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**56**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) was
coupled to 6-amino-naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid methyl
ester (53 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C to give the title
20 compound.

Yield: 17 mg, 17%; MS (ES+) m/z 372 (M+H)

(iii) 6-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-naphthalene-2-
carboxylic acid (**63**)



25

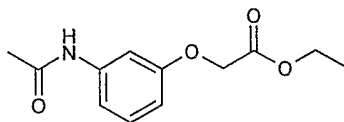
- 119 -

The ester (17 mg, 0.046 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1.5 ml) and MeOH (2 ml). NaOH (34 mg, 0.85 mmol) was dissolved in H₂O (1 ml). The solutions were combined and stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h. Further NaOH (34 mg, 0.85 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The THF was removed under a stream of N₂, then MeOH (2 ml) was added and the resulting solution was heated at 40°C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 18 h. The MeOH was removed under a stream of N₂ and the aqueous layer extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was then acidified to pH 1 with 1M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and the solvents removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 15 mg, 86%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.53 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 378 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; d-DMSO) δ 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.92-8.02 (m, 5H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.55 (d, 2H), 10.52 (s, 1H), 13.01 (s, 1H).

(s) (3-[[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (66)

(i) (3-Acetylamino-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



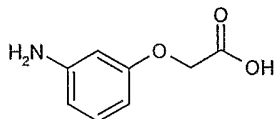
To a solution of *N*-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetamide (0.5 g, 3.3 mmol) in acetone (5 ml) was added K₂CO₃ (0.46 g, 3.3 mmol), ethyl bromoacetate (0.67 g, 4.0 mmol) and 10 4A molecular sieves. The reaction mixture was then heated in the microwave for 1 h at 100°C (150 W, 200 psi). The reaction mixture was filtered and the acetone layer evaporated *in vacuo*. This residue was dissolved in EtOAc (10 ml) and washed with 2M KOH (5 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give

- 120 -

the title compound as a colourless oil which solidified upon standing.

Yield: 700 mg, 89%; LC/MS t_r 1.04 min; MS(ES+) m/z 238 (M+H)

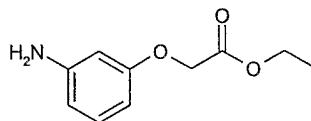
5 (ii) (3-Amino-phenoxy)-acetic acid



The ester (0.25 g, 1 mmol) was suspended in 1.2 M HCl and heated to 100°C for 80 min. The water was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as the hydrochloride salt.

10 Yield: 170 mg, 83%; LC/MS t_r 0.17 and 0.56 min; MS(ES+) m/z 168 (M+H)

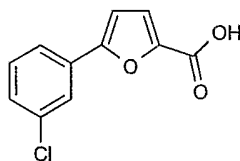
(iii) (3-Amino-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester (64)



15 The carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.6 mmol) was suspended in EtOH (1ml) at 0°C and SOCl₂ (78 mg, 0.7 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as the hydrochloride salt.

20 Yield: 139 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 0.79 min; MS(ES+) m/z 196 (M+H); ¹H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl₃) δ 1.26 (t, 3H), 4.23 (q, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 7.25 (t, 1H)

(iv) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (65)



25

5-Bromo-2-furoic acid (1 g, 5.8 mmol) was coupled to 3-

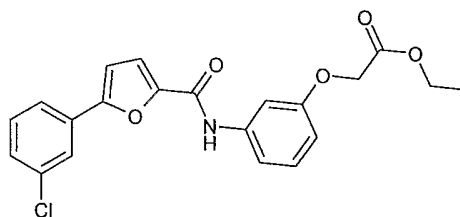
- 121 -

chloro-phenylboronic acid (683 g, 4.4 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.

Yield: 510 mg, 52%; LC/MS t_r 1.24 min; MS(ES+) m/z 223, 225 (M+H)

5

(v) (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester

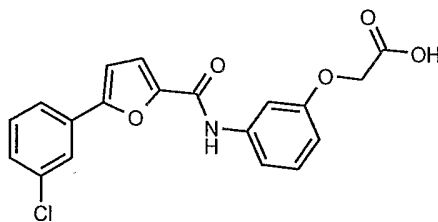


Carboxylic acid (**65**) (67 mg, 0.3 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (**64**) (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 10-20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 75 mg, 75%; LC/MS t_r 1.65 min; MS(ES+) m/z 400, 402 (M+H)

15

(vi) (3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**66**)



20

The ester (64 mg, 0.16 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (1.5 ml), and a solution of NaOH (128mg, 3.2 mmol) in water (0.5 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature before the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) and then acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This

25

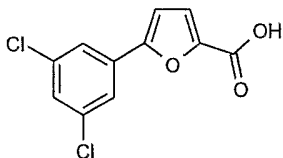
- 122 -

was then extracted with EtOAc (2ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 30 mg, 50%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.45 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 372, 374 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 4.24 (s, 2H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 7.31 (t, 1H), 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.64 (t, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 10.38 (s, 1H)

(t) (3-{{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy}-acetic acid (68)

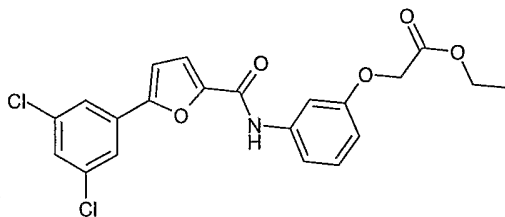
(i) 5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (67)



5-Bromo-2-furoic acid (1 g, 4.8 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (833 g, 4.4 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.

Yield: 500 mg, 44%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.48 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 257, 259 (M+H)

(ii) (3-{{[5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester

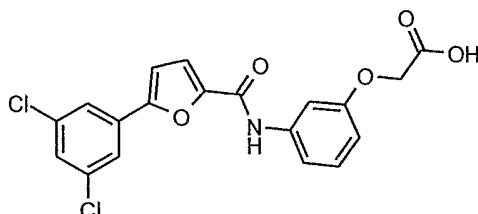


Carboxylic acid (67) (77 mg, 0.3 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (9) (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 109 mg, 100%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.78 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 434, 436 (M+H)

- 123 -

(iii) 3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**68**)

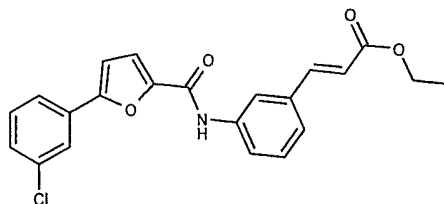


5 The ester (70 mg, 0.16 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (1.5 ml) and a solution of NaOH (140 mg, 3.5 mmol) in water (0.5 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) and then acidified
10 with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 40 mg, 61%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.58 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 406, 408
15 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 4.20 (s, 2H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 7.25 (t, 1H), 7.35 (s, 2H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 2H)

(u) 3-(3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**69**)
20

(i) 3-(3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



Carboxylic acid (**65**) (58 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (**60**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with a
25

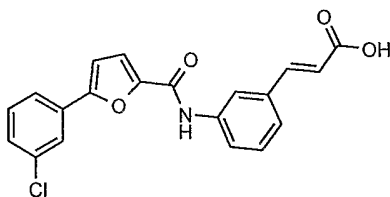
- 124 -

stepped gradient of 10-15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 67 mg, 65%; LC/MS t_r 1.72 min; MS(ES+) m/z 396, 398 (M+H)

5

(ii) 3-(3-([5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**69**)



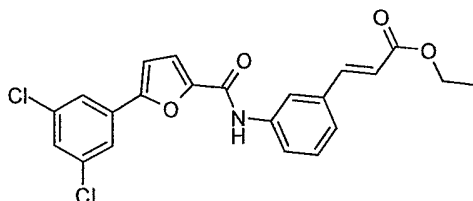
The ester (67 mg, 0.17 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 ml) and water (0.25 ml). To this was added LiOH.H₂O (20 mg, 0.48 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was washed twice with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) then acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 23 mg, 37%; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367, 369 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 6.41 (d, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H), 7.36 (m, 4H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.87 (m, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.04 (t, 1H), 10.25 (s, 1H)

(v) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**70**)

(i) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

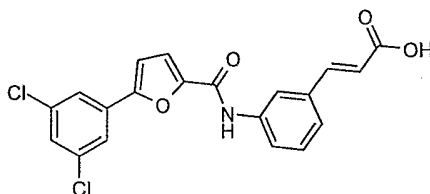
- 125 -



Carboxylic acid (**67**) (67 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (**60**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 90 mg, 80%; LC/MS t_r 1.84 min; MS(ES+) m/z 430, 432 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**70**)



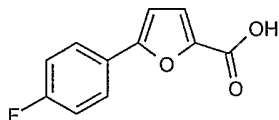
The ester (90 mg, 0.21 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 ml) and water (0.25 ml). To this was added LiOH.H₂O (30 mg, 0.71 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was washed twice with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) then acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 41 mg, 48%; LC/MS t_r 1.63 min; MS(ES+) m/z 402, 404 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 6.42 (d, 1H), 7.37 (m, 4H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 2H), 10.29 (s, 1H)

- 126 -

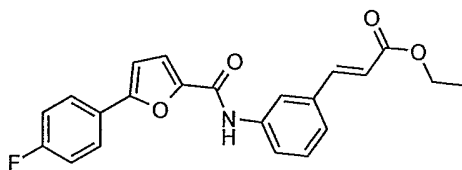
(x) 3-(3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (71)

(i) 5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid



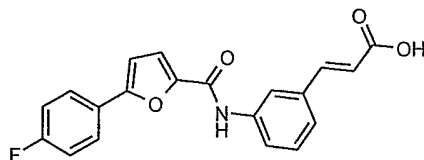
- 5 4-Fluoro-phenylboronic acid (611 mg, 4.4 mmol) was coupled to 5-bromo-2-furoic acid (1 g, 4.8 mmol) using Method F to give the title compound.
Yield: 350 mg, 39%; LC/MS t_r 1.24 min; MS(ES+) m/z 207 (M+H)

- 10 (ii) 3-(3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



- 5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (54 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (60) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
Yield: 98 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 380 (M+H)

- 20 (iii) 3-(3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (71)



- The ester (109 mg, 0.29 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.4 ml) and water (0.1 ml). To this was added LiOH.H₂O (126 mg, 3.1 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at room

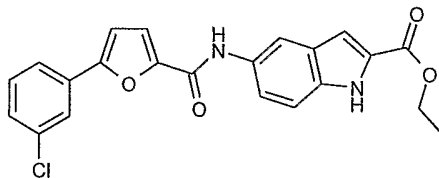
- 127 -

temperature. The THF was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was washed twice with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml) then acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 48 mg, 47%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.42min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 352 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 6.47 (d, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.41 (q, 3H), 7.54 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.11 (q, 2H), 10.42 (s, 1H)

(y) 5-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (72)

(i) 5-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



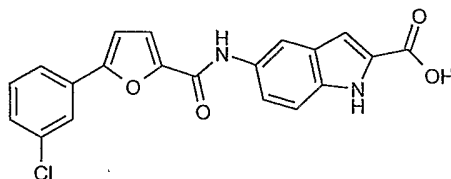
5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (**65**) (54 mg, 0.24 mmol) was coupled to ethyl ester (**58**) (50 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 42 mg, 43%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.64 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 409, 411 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%

25

(ii) 5-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (**72**)

- 128 -

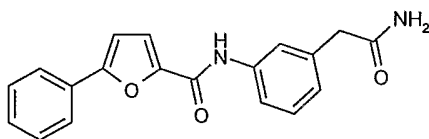


The ester (42 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in THF (0.2 ml) and water (0.05 ml). To this was added LiOH.H₂O (42 mg, 1 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at room temperature then at 35°C for 2 h. The THF was removed under a stream of N₂ and the aqueous layer acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound which was re-suspended in hot DCM (1.5 ml), then hot MeCN (1.5 ml), filtered, and dried *in vacuo*.

Yield: 30 mg, 79%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.46 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 380, 382 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ¹H NMR (360 MHz; DMSO): δ 6.55 (s, 1H), 7.22-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.48 (t, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 10.08 (s, 1H), 11.07 (s, 1H)

Example 8

(a) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamoylmethyl-phenyl)-amide (73)



20

The carboxylic acid (**10**) (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) was coupled to NH₄OH (0.01 ml, 0.15 mmol) using Method C. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a stepped gradient of 80-100% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

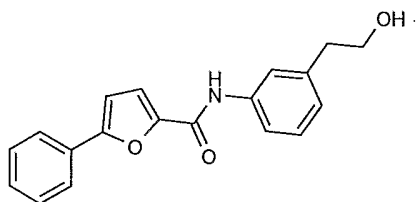
25

Yield: 15 mg, 31%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.23 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 321 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 95%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl₃) δ 3.44 (m, 2H), 6.98 (brs, 2H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H),

- 129 -

7.46 (t, 2H), 7.56 (t, 2H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 2H), 10.23 (s, 1H)

5 (b) Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide (74)



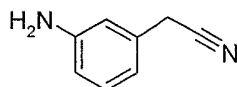
The carboxylic acid (**10**) (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF (0.1 ml) and placed under an atmosphere of N₂. The solution was cooled to -78°C using acetone / dry ice and stirred for 10 min. LiAlH₄ (1M in THF) was added dropwise (0.31 ml, 0.31 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 10 min at -78°C, then allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for a further 2 h. After cooling to 5°C using ice / water, the reaction mixture was quenched by dropwise addition of water (1 ml) then neutralised to pH 7 with 1M NaOH and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1ml). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 60% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 34 mg, 74%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.35 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 308 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl₃) δ 2.90 (t, 2H), 3.91 (t, 2H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H), 7.29-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.46 (t, 2H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 8.09 (s, 1H)

(c) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (75)

(i) (3-Amino-phenyl)-acetonitrile (80)

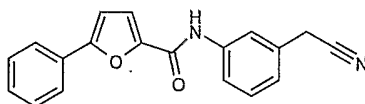
- 130 -



A solution of 3-nitrophenyl acetonitrile (500 mg, 3.1 mmol) in 5% AcOH (10 ml) was heated to 80°C. Iron powder (1.5 g, 27 mmol) was then added and the resulting mixture stirred
 5 for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filter cake washed with MeCN (4 x 50 ml). The combined MeCN layers were evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (30 ml) followed by 2M HCl (30 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, basified to pH 10
 10 with 6M NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 80 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.
 Yield: 140 mg, 34%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 6.60-6.70 (m, 3H), 7.15 (t, 1H)

15

(ii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide

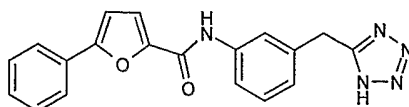


5-Phenyl-2-furoic acid (**56**) (223 mg, 1.2 mmol) was coupled
 20 to 3-aminophenyl acetonitrile (**80**) (157 mg, 1.19 mmol), using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography, eluting in 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 70 mg, 19%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.47 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 303 (M+H)

25

(iii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide



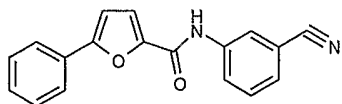
- 131 -

To a solution of 5-phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide (70 mg, 0.23 mmol) in toluene (3 ml) was added Me_3SnN_3 (56 mg, 0.28 mmol). After heating to reflux for 18 h, additional Me_3SnN_3 (56 mg, 0.28 mmol) and toluene (2 ml) were added and the reaction was heated to reflux for a further 18 h. After this time, 2M NaOH (2 ml) and hexane (2 ml) were added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 10 min. Water (1 ml) was added and the organic layer separated. EtOAc (2 ml) was added to the aqueous layer and the solution stirred for 2 min before the organic layer was separated. The combined organic layers were discarded. The aqueous layer was then acidified to pH 5 with 2M HCl then EtOAc (2.5 ml) was added and the solution stirred for 10 min after which time the organic layer was separated. EtOAc (2.5 ml) was added to the aqueous layer and the solution stirred for 1 hour. The EtOAc layer was separated and these combined organic layers were evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 16 mg, 20%; LC/MS t_r 1.31 min; MS(ES+) m/z 346 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.2 (s, 2H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.4-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.55 (t, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 8.0 (d, 2H), 10.25 (s, 1H).

(d) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-amide (177)

(i) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyano-phenyl)-amide

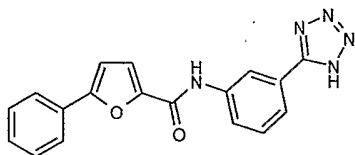


Carboxylic acid (**56**) (150 mg, 0.80 mmol) was coupled to 3-amino-benzonitrile (94 mg, 0.80 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 132 -

Yield: 80 mg, 35%; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 289 (M+H)

(ii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-phenyl]-amide (**177**)



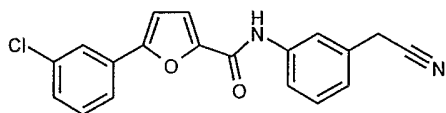
5

The nitrile (80 mg, 0.28 mmol) was reacted with Me_3SnN_3 using Method K. The solid was then re-dissolved in EtOAc (2 ml) and 2M NaOH (2 ml). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 5 with 2M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 ml). The combined organic layers were evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue triturated with TBME (2 x 2 ml). The solid was dissolved in MeOH (1.5 ml) and washed with heptane (2 x 2 ml). MeOH was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 15 mg, 16%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 332 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.07 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 8.18-8.20 (m, 1H), 10.13 (s, 1H).

20 (e) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**81**)

(i) {3-[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-phenyl}-acetonitrile



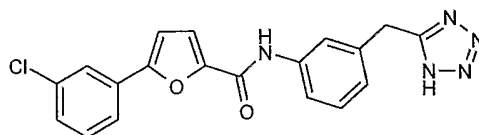
25 Carboxylic acid (**65**) (127 mg, 0.57 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**80**) (75 mg, 0.57 mmol) using Method C. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 17% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 65 mg, 34%; LC/MS t_r 1.57 min; MS(ES+) m/z 337, 339

- 133 -

(M+H)

(ii) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**81**)



5

The nitrile (65 mg, 0.19 mmol) was reacted with Me₃SnN₃ using Method K. The solid was re-dissolved in MeOH (2.5 ml) and washed with heptane (5 x 3 ml). The product was further purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 10-100% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

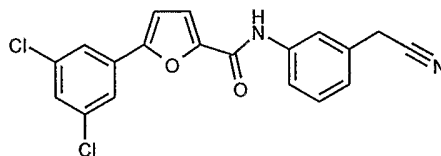
10

Yield: 1.2 mg, 2%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.48 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 380, 382 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.38 (s, 2H), 7.11 (d, 1H), 7.35-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.49-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.62 (t, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H).

15

(f) 5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**82**)

20 (i) 5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide



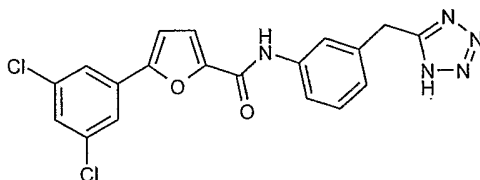
25

Carboxylic acid (**67**) (62 mg, 0.24 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**80**) (32 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method C. After work-up, the solid was recrystallised from MeCN (3 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 63 mg, 71%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.73 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 371, 373 (M+H)

- 134 -

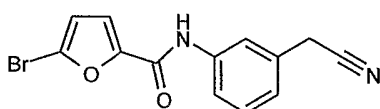
(ii) 5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid
[3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (82)



- 5 The nitrile (63 mg, 0.17 mmol) was reacted with Me_3SnN_3 using Method K. The residue was purified by column chromatography, flushing with heptane (200 ml) and eluting with 50% MeOH in EtOAc. The solid was then triturated with MeOH (3 ml) to give the title compound.
- 10 Yield: 4.2 mg, 6%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS(ES+) m/z 414, 416 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.48 (s, 2H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 7.43-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.75-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 8.26 (s, 2H), 10.45 (s, 1H).

15 (g) 5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (85)

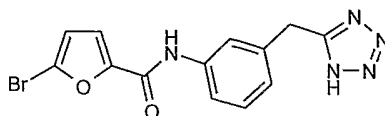
(i) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide (83)



- 20 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (1.68 g, 8.80 mmol) was coupled to aniline (80) (1.16 g, 8.80 mmol), using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 399 mg, 15%; LC/MS t_r 1.31 min; MS(ES+) m/z 305, 307
- 25 (M+H)

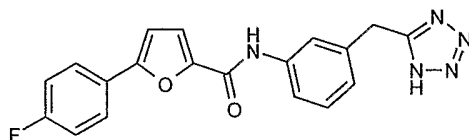
(ii) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (84)

- 135 -



Nitrile (**83**) (162 mg, 0.53 mmol) was treated with Me_3SnN_3 using Method K. The residue was purified by column chromatography, flushing with heptane (200 ml) and eluting with 50% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 35 mg, 19%; LC/MS t_r 1.11 min; MS(ES+) m/z 348, 350 (M+H)

(iii) 5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**85**)



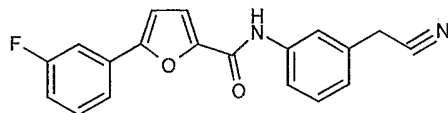
The furyl bromide (**84**) (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) was coupled to 4-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (44 mg, 0.32 mmol) using Method E. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* as described, but the residue was dissolved in 2M NaOH (10 ml) and washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 13 mg, 12%; LC/MS t_r 1.32 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 87%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.31 (s, 2H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 8.02 (t, 2H), 10.21 (s, 1H).

(h) 5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**86**)

(i) 5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide

- 136 -

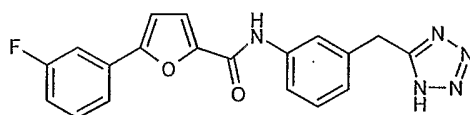


The furyl bromide (**83**) (135 mg, 0.44 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (68 mg, 0.49 mmol) using Method E.

- 5 The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 40 mg, 28%; LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 321 (M+H)

- 10 (ii) 5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**86**)

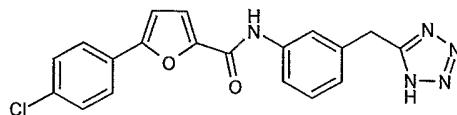


- The nitrile (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) was treated with TMSN_3 and Bu_2SnO using Method L. After a first treatment, TMSN_3 (58 mg, 0.50 mmol) and Bu_2SnO (6 mg, 0.025 mmol) were added, and the mixture was heated in the microwave for a further 20 min. After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was then trituated with heptane (4 x 2 ml) to give the title compound.

- Yield: 16 mg, 34%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.24 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.18-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, 1H), 7.52 (q, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.81 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 10.21 (s, 1H).

- (i) 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**87**)

- 137 -

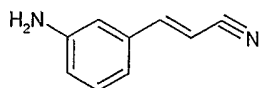


The bromo-derivative (**84**) (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) was coupled to 4-chloro-phenylboronic acid (49 mg, 0.32 mmol) using Method
 5 E. After reaction, the solvents were removed under a stream of N₂, and the residue was dissolved in saturated NaHCO₃ solution (5 ml) and washed with EtOAc (5 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 with 2M HCl until a white precipitate formed and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 ml). The
 10 organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with MeCN (4 ml) and further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

Yield: 11 mg, 10%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.52 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 380, 382
 15 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.20 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 10.11 (s, 1H).

(j) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (**89**)
 20

(i) 3-(3-Amino-phenyl)-acrylonitrile (**88**)



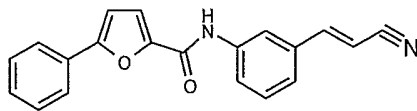
A solution of 3-(3-nitro-phenyl)-acrylonitrile (500 mg, 2.87
 25 mmol) in 5% aqueous AcOH (10 ml) was heated to 80°C. Iron powder (1.44 g, 25.8 mmol) was then added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filter cake washed with MeCN (4 x 50 ml). The combined MeCN layers were evaporated *in*
 30 *vacuo* and the residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (30 ml) and

- 138 -

HCl (30 ml). The aqueous layer was separated, basified to pH 10 with 6M NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 80 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

5 Yield: 297 mg, 71%; LC/MS *t_r* 0.70 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 186 (M+MeCN+H)

(ii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-cyano-vinyl)-phenyl]-amide



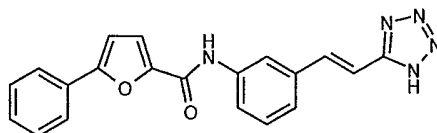
10

Carboxylic acid (**56**) (120 mg, 0.64 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**88**) (92 mg, 0.64 mmol), using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 113 mg, 56%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.55 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 315 (M+H)

15

(iii) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (**89**)



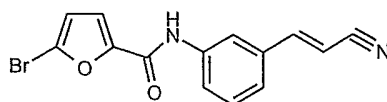
The nitrile (113 mg, 0.36 mmol) was treated with Me₃SnN₃ using Method K. After work-up, the residue was purified by column chromatography, flushing with heptane (200 ml) and eluting with 50% MeOH in EtOAc. Column chromatography was repeated eluting with 100% EtOAc. The solid was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

25 Yield: 4.7 mg, 4%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.40 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 358 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.22 (d, 1H), 7.33 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.58 (m, 6H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 2H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H).

- 139 -

(k) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (90)

(i) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-cyano-vinyl)-phenyl]-amide

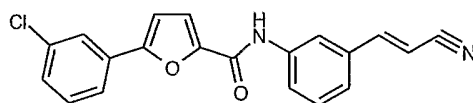


5

5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (716 mg, 3.75 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**88**) (540 mg, 3.75 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane, to give the title compound.

10 Yield: 451 mg, 38%; LC/MS t_r 1.39 min; MS(ES+) m/z 317, 319 (M+H)

(ii) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-cyano-vinyl)-phenyl]-amide



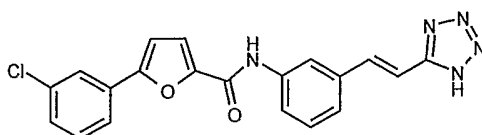
15

The furyl bromide (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) was coupled to 3-chloro-phenylboronic acid (81 mg, 0.52 mmol) using Method E. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title

20 compound.

Yield: 61 mg, 37%; LC/MS t_r 1.65 min; MS(ES+) m/z 349, 351 (M+H)

25 (iii) 5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-amide (**90**)



The nitrile (61 mg, 0.18 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and

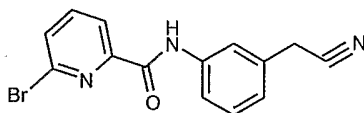
- 140 -

Bu₂SnO using Method L. After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

- 5 Yield: 18 mg, 26%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.48 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 392, 394 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.20-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.70 (m, 5H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 10.34 (s, 1H).

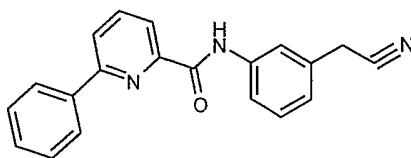
10 (1) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (92)

(i) 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide (91)



- 15 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1.60 g, 12.1 mmol) was coupled to aniline (91) (2.44 g, 12.1 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 1.20 g, 31%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.38 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 316, 318 (M+H)
- 20

(ii) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide

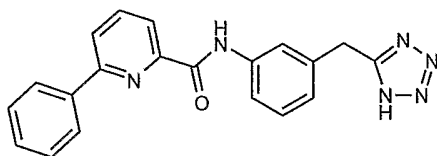


- 25 The pyridyl bromide (91) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (64 mg, 0.52 mmol) using Method E. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 141 -

Yield: 50 mg, 34%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS (ES+) m/z 314 (M+H)

(iii) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**92**)



5

The nitrile (50 mg, 0.16 mmol) was treated with TMSN_3 and Bu_2SnO using Method L. After a first treatment, TMSN_3 (73 mg, 0.64 mmol) and Bu_2SnO (8 mg, 0.032 mmol) were added, and the mixture was heated in the microwave for a further 20 min.

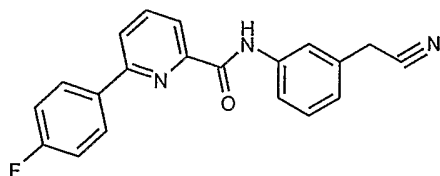
10 After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was then triturated with heptane (4 x 2 ml) to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 14 mg, 25%; LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS (ES+) m/z 357 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.09 (s, 2H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 7.27-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.86-7.96 (m, 2H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.12 (d, 2H), 10.31 (s, 1H).

20

(m) 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**93**)

(i) 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide



25

The pyridyl bromide (**91**) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) was coupled to 4-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (73 mg, 0.52 mmol) using Method

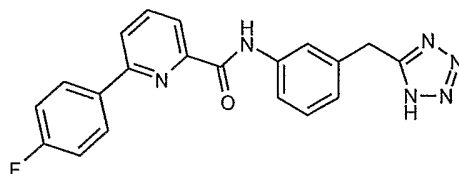
- 142 -

E. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 90 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r 1.55 min; MS(ES+) m/z 332 (M+H)

5

(ii) 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (93)



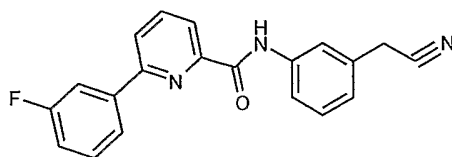
The nitrile (90 mg, 0.27 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and Bu₂SnO using Method L. After a first treatment, further TMSN₃ (125 mg, 1.08 mmol) and Bu₂SnO (14 mg, 0.054 mmol) were added and the mixture was heated in the microwave for a further 20 min. After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was then triturated with heptane (4 x 2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 59 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r 1.48 min; MS(ES+) m/z 375 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.25 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.29-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.99-8.11 (m, 2H), 8.19 (d, 1H), 8.34-8.40 (m, 2H), 10.49 (s, 1H).

(n) 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (94)

(i) 6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide

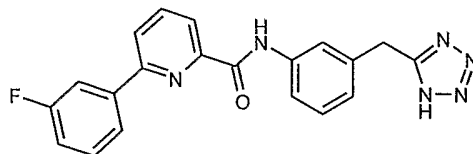
- 143 -



The pyridyl bromide (**91**) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (73 mg, 0.52 mmol) using Method E. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography
 5 eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 144 mg, 93%; LC/MS t_r 1.56 min; MS(ES+) m/z 332 (M+H)

(ii) *6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (93)*
 10



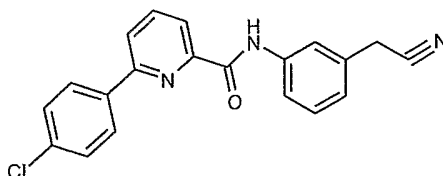
The nitrile (144 mg, 0.44 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and Bu₂SnO using Method L. After a first treatment, TMSN₃ (200 mg, 1.74 mmol) and Bu₂SnO (21 mg, 0.087 mmol) were added and
 15 the mixture was heated in the microwave for a further 20 min. After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was then triturated with heptane (4 x 2 ml) to give the title
 20 compound.

Yield: 92 mg, 56%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS(ES+) m/z 375 (M+H);
 HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.53 (s, 2H),
 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.51-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.83 (m, 1H), 7.99-
 8.05 (m, 2H), 8.29-8.40 (m, 3H), 8.49-8.55 (m, 2H), 10.78
 25 (s, 1H).

(o) 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (95)

- 144 -

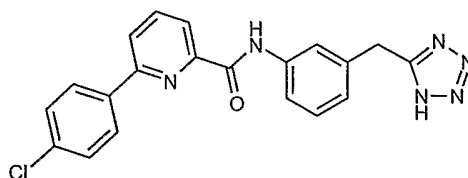
(i) 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide



The pyridyl bromide (**91**) (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) was coupled to
5 4-chloro-phenylboronic acid (81 mg, 0.52 mmol) using Method
E. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography
eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title
compound.

Yield: 113 mg, 69%; LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 348, 350
10 (M+H)

(ii) 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (**95**)



15 The nitrile (113 mg, 0.33 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and
Bu₂SnO using Method L. After a first treatment, TMSN₃ (150
mg, 1.30 mmol) and Bu₂SnO (16 mg, 0.065 mmol) were added and
the mixture was heated in the microwave for a further 20
min. After work-up, the residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml)
20 and washed with heptane (3 x 3 ml). The layers were
separated and the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was
then triturated with heptane (4 x 2 ml) to give the title
compound.

Yield: 78 mg, 60%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS(ES+) m/z 391, 393
25 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.23 (s,
2H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 7.27 (t, 1H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.68-7.74 (m,
2H), 7.99-8.08 (m, 2H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.31 (d, 2H), 10.45

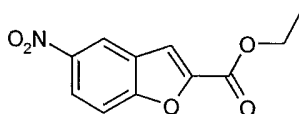
- 145 -

(s, 1H).

Example 9

(a) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (96)

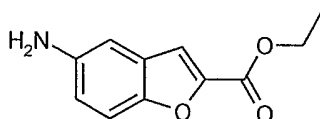
(i) 5-Nitro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



5-Nitro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.41 mmol) was esterified with EtOH using Method A to give the title compound.

Yield: 488 mg, 86%; LC-MS t_r 1.44 min; MS (ES+) m/z (M+H) not present

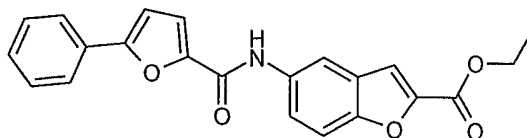
(ii) 5-Amino-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



5-Nitro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (150 mg, 0.64 mmol) was reduced using Method J to give the title compound.

Yield: 65 mg, 50%; LC-MS t_r 0.87 min; MS (ES+) m/z 206 (M+H)

(iii) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

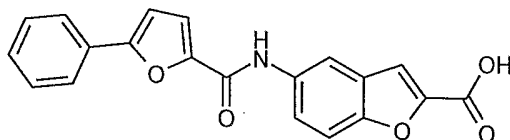


Carboxylic acid (56) (60 mg, 0.32 mmol) was coupled to 5-amino-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (65 mg, 0.32 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 35 mg, 29%; LC-MS t_r 1.63 min; MS (ES+) m/z 376 (M+H)

- 146 -

(iv) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (**96**)



5 The ester (35 mg, 0.093 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

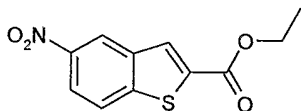
Yield: 25 mg, 77%; LC/MS t_r 1.38 min; MS(ES+) m/z 348

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.36-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.80 (m, 1H)

10 7.95-7.99 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.21 (m, 1H).

(b) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (**97**)

(i) 5-Nitro-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

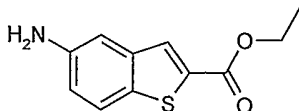


15

5-Nitro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.24 mmol) was esterified with EtOH using Method A to give the title compound.

Yield: 497 mg, 88%; LC-MS t_r 1.58 min; MS (ES+) m/z (M+H) not
20 present

(ii) 5-Amino-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

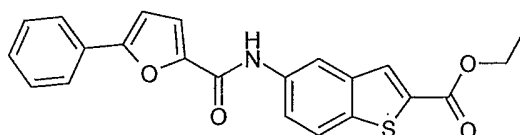


5-Nitro-benzothiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (160
25 mg, 0.64 mmol) was reduced using Method J to give the title compound.

Yield: 123 mg, 87%; LC-MS t_r 0.98 min; MS (ES+) m/z 222 (M+H)

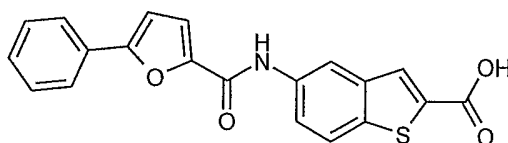
- 147 -

(iii) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



- 5 Carboxylic acid (**56**) (105 mg, 0.56 mmol) was coupled to 5-amino-benzothiophene-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (123 mg, 0.56 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound. Yield: 75 mg, 34%; LC-MS t_r 1.72 min; MS (ES+) m/z 392 (M+H)

10 (iv) 5-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (**97**)

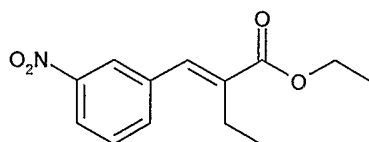


The ester (75 mg, 0.19 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

- 15 Yield: 43 mg, 62%; LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 363 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.03 (d, 1H), 7.39-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.82-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.94-7.99 (m, 3H) 8.07-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.42-8.43 (m, 1H).

20 (c) 2-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzylidene}-butyric acid (**98**)

(i) 2-(3-Nitro-benzylidene)-butyric acid ethyl ester



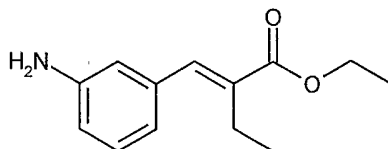
- 25 2-(3-Nitro-benzylidene)-butyric acid (500 mg, 2.27 mmol) was esterified by dissolving in EtOH (12.5 ml), adding conc HCl (0.25 ml) and heating to reflux for 8 h. The solvents were

- 148 -

evaporated *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 440 mg, 78%; LC-MS t_r 1.64 min; MS (ES+) m/z (M+H) not present

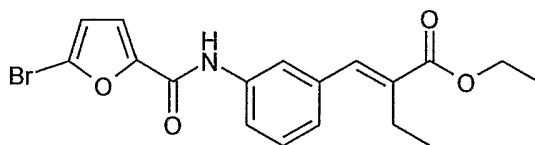
5 (ii) 2-(3-Amino-benzylidene)-butyric acid ethyl ester



2-(3-Nitro-benzylidene)-butyric acid ethyl ester (230 mg, 0.92 mmol) was reduced using Method J to give the title compound.

10 Yield: 186 mg, 92%; LC-MS t_r 1.06 min; MS (ES+) m/z 220 (M+H)

(iii) 2-{3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzylidene}-butyric acid ethyl ester

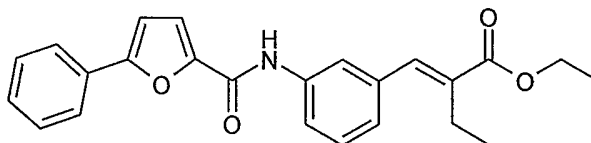


15 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (88 mg, 0.46 mmol) was coupled to 2-(3-amino-benzylidene)-butyric acid ethyl ester (100 mg, 0.46 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 132 mg, 73%; LC-MS t_r 1.66 min; MS (ES+) m/z 392, 394

20 (M+H)

(iv) 2-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzylidene}-butyric acid ethyl ester



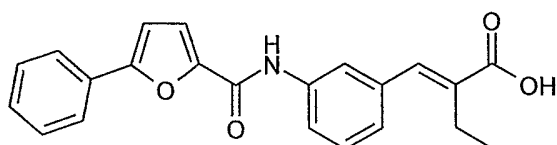
25 The furyl bromide (132 mg, 0.34 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (45 mg, 0.37 mmol) using Method E. The

- 149 -

residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 36 mg, 27%; LC-MS t_r 1.78 min; MS (ES+) m/z 390 (M+H)

- 5 (v) 2-{3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-benzylidene}-butyric acid (**98**)

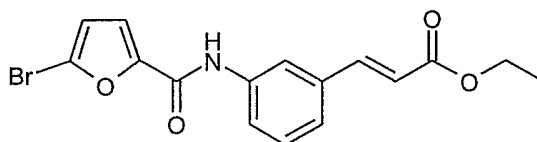


The ester (35 mg, 0.090 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

- 10 Yield: 7.6 mg, 23%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS (ES+) m/z 362 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 1.23 (t, 3H), 3.33 (q, 2H) 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.20-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.52 (m, 5H), 7.67-7.70 (m, 2H) 7.95-7.98 (m, 3H).

- 15 (d) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**100**)

(i) 3-{3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester (**99**)



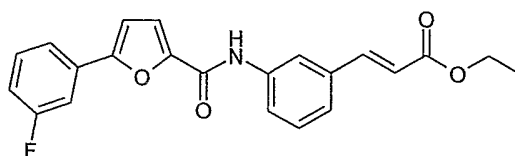
- 20 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (150 mg, 0.78 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (150 mg, 0.78 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 125 mg, 44%; LC-MS t_r 1.53 min; MS (ES+) m/z 364, 366 (M+H)

25

(ii) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

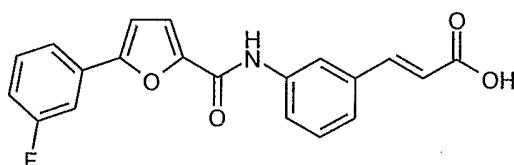
- 150 -



The furyl bromide (**99**) (125 mg, 0.34 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (48 mg, x 0.41 mmol) acid using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 96 mg, 74%; LC-MS t_r 1.68 min; MS (ES+) m/z 380 (M+H)

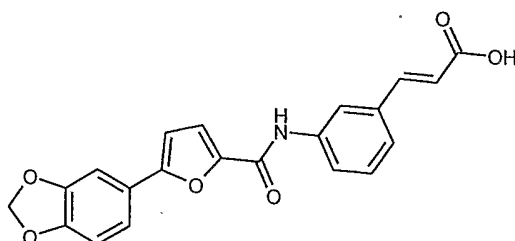
(iii) 3-(3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**100**)



The ester (96 mg, 0.25 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 58 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 352 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.51 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.63 (m, 7H), 7.83-8.01 (m, 4H), 10.31 (s, 1H), 12.43 (s, 1H).

(e) 3-{3-[(5-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**101**)



The furyl bromide (**99**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3,4-(methylenedioxy)-phenylboronic acid (54 mg, 0.33 mmol)

- 151 -

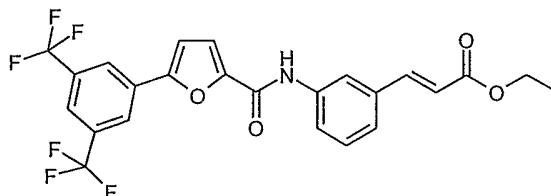
using Method E. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (4 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml), then the aqueous layer was acidified with 2M HCl until a white precipitate appeared and
 5 extracted with DCM (3 x 1 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The solid was triturated with TBME (2 x 2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 27 mg, 24%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.99 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 378 (M+H);
 10 HPLC Purity: 93%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO): δ 6.10 (s, 2H), 6.50 (d, 1H), 7.02-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.68 (m, 6H), 7.78-7.88 (m, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 10.21 (s, 1H).

(f) 3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-
 15 carbonyl]-amino}

phenyl)-acrylic acid (102)

(i) 3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}
 phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



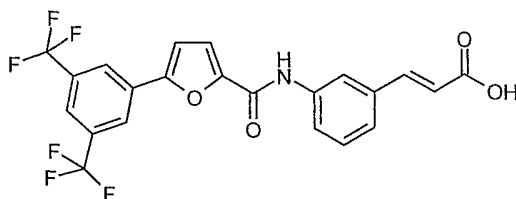
20

The furyl bromide (**99**) (70 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenylboronic acid (55 mg, 0.21 mmol) acid using Method E, except that the reaction was heated at 100°C. The crude product was purified by column
 25 chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 0-10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 45 mg, 47%; LC-MS *t_r* 1.87 min; MS (ES+) *m/z* 498 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-{[5-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino} phenyl)-acrylic acid (**102**)
 30

- 152 -

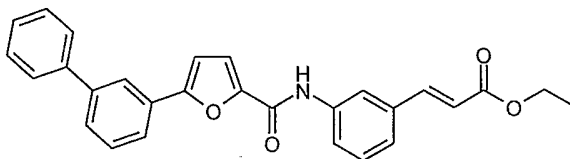


To a solution of the ester (45 mg, 0.09 mmol) in THF (1 ml) and MeOH (1 ml) was added 1M NaOH (2 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 40°C. The THF and MeOH were removed *in vacuo* then 2M HCl was added until a white precipitate formed. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (3 x 1 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The solid was triturated with 50% DCM in heptane (2 x 2 ml) and 50% MeOH in H₂O (2 x 2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 15 mg, 36%; LC/MS *t_r* 2.23 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 470 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 6.52 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.69-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 8.50 (s, 2H).

(g) 3-{3-[(5-Biphenyl-3-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (103)

(i) 3-{3-[(5-Biphenyl-3-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

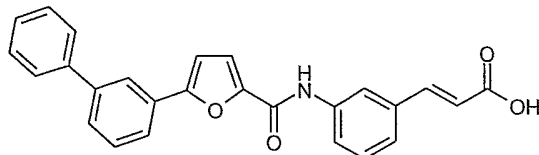


Bromo-derivative (99) (70 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to biphenyl-3-boronic acid (42 mg, 0.21 mmol) acid using Method E, except that the reaction was heated at 100°C. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 0-10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 33 mg, 39%; LC-MS *t_r* 1.86 min; MS (ES+) *m/z* 438 (M+H)

- 153 -

(ii) 3-{3-[(5-Biphenyl-3-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**103**)

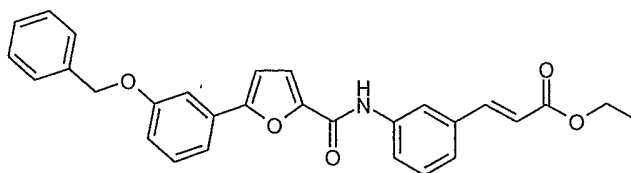


5 To a solution of the ester (33 mg, 0.075 mmol) in THF (2 ml) and MeOH (2 ml) was added 1M NaOH (4 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 40°C. The THF and MeOH were removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was extracted with TBME (2 x 2 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified with 6M HCl
10 until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with TBME (3 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was suspended in H₂O (1 ml), MeOH (1 ml) and heptane (1 ml) and the resulting solid was filtered and dried *in vacuo* to
15 give the title compound.

Yield: 15 mg, 46%; LC/MS *t_r* 2.21 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 410 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD): δ 6.72 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.56-7.72 (m, 6H), 7.73-7.79 (t, 1H), 7.83-7.97 (m, 4H), 8.01 (d, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.43
20 (s, 1H).

(h) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**104**)

(i) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester
25



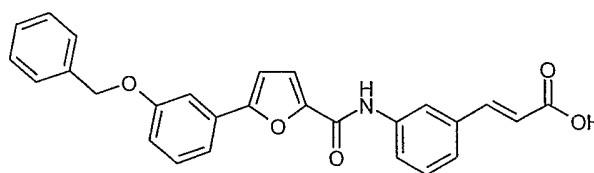
The furyl bromide (**99**) (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) was coupled to 3-

- 154 -

benzyloxy-phenylboronic acid (69 mg, 0.30 mmol) acid using Method E, except that the reaction was heated at 85°C. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

5 Yield: 86 mg, 67%; LC-MS t_r 1.83 min; MS (ES+) m/z 468 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**104**)

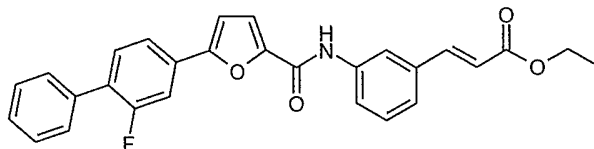


10 The ester (86 mg, 0.18 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 36 mg, 45%; LC/MS t_r 1.65 min; MS(ES+) m/z 440 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 5.19 (s, 2H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 6.67-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.45 (m, 7H),
 15 7.46-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.62-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.88 (m, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H).

(i) 3-(3-{[5-(2-Fluoro-biphenyl-4-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**105**)

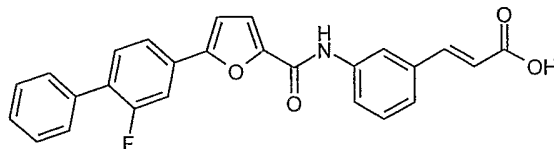
20 (i) 3-(3-{[5-(2-Fluoro-biphenyl-4-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



The furyl bromide (**99**) (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) was coupled to 2-Fluoro-biphenyl-4-boronic acid (65 mg, 0.30 mmol) acid using
 25 Method E, except that the reaction was heated at 85°C. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
 Yield: 67 mg, 54%; LC-MS t_r 1.89 min; MS (ES+) m/z 456 (M+H)

- 155 -

(ii) 3-(3-{[5-(2-Fluoro-biphenyl-4-yl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**105**)

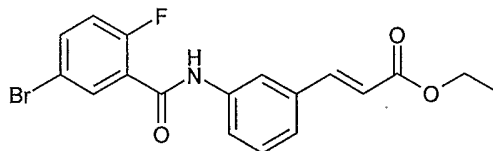


5 The ester (67 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 43 mg, 67%; LC/MS t_r 2.23 min; MS(ES+) m/z 440 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.53 (d, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.59 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.73 (m, 4H),
 10 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H), 8.01-8.09 (m, 2H), 10.35 (s, 1H), 12.52 (broad s, 1H).

(j) 3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**107**)

15 (i) 3-[3-(5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acrylic acid ethyl ester (**106**)

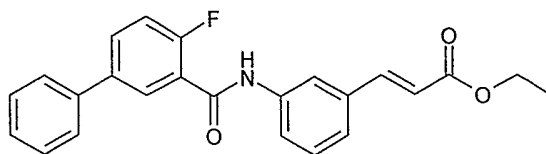


5-Bromo-2-fluorobenzoic acid (330 mg, 1.5 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**99**) (290 mg, 1.5 mmol) using Method C to give the
 20 title compound.

Yield: 525 mg, 89%; LC-MS t_r 1.61 min; MS (ES+) m/z 392, 394 (M+H)

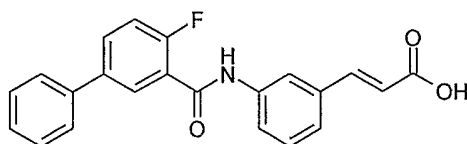
(ii) 3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
 25 acrylic acid ethyl ester

- 156 -



The phenyl bromide (**106**) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (34 mg, x 0.28 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with
 5 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
 Yield: 38 mg, 39%; LC-MS t_r 1.72 min; MS (ES+) m/z 390 (M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**107**)



10

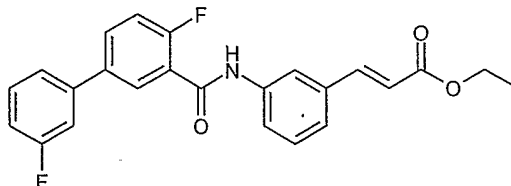
The ester (38 mg, 0.098 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 29 mg, 82%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS (ES+) m/z 362 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.54 (d, 1H), 7.34-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.66-7.88 (m, 5H), 7.99-8.03 (m, 2H).

15

(k) 3-{3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**108**)

20 (i) 3-{3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester



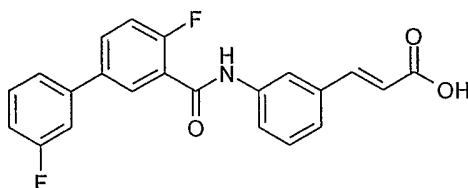
The phenyl bromide (**106**) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluorophenylboronic acid (39 mg, 0.28 mmol) using Method
 25 E. The crude product was purified by column chromatography

- 157 -

eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 17 mg, 17%; LC-MS t_r 1.73 min; MS (ES+) m/z 408 (M+H)

- 5 (ii) 3-{3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**108**)

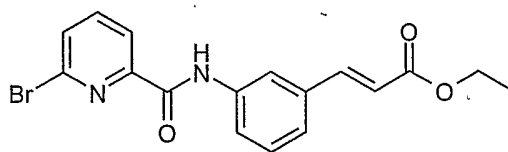


The ester (17 mg, 0.042 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

- 10 Yield: 13 mg, 82%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 380 (M+H)
HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.54 (d, 1H), 7.08-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.78-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.99-8.04 (m, 2H).

- 15 (1) 3-(3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**110**)

(i) 3-{3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester (**109**)



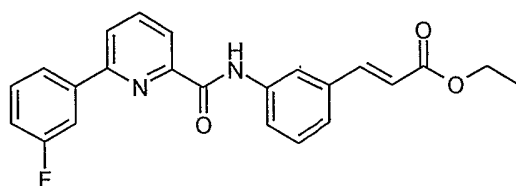
- 20 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (127 mg, 0.63 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (120 mg, 0.63 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 201 mg, 85%; LC-MS t_r 1.62 min; MS (ES+) m/z 375, 377 (M+H)

25

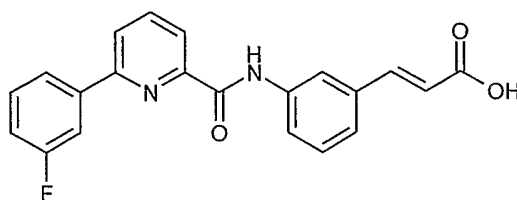
(ii) 3-(3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

- 158 -



The pyridyl bromide (**109**) (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (41 mg, 0.29 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 36 mg, 34%; LC-MS t_r 1.79 min; MS (ES+) m/z 391 (M+H)

(iii) 3-((3-((4-fluorophenyl)pyridin-2-yl)amino)phenyl)acrylic acid (**110**)



10

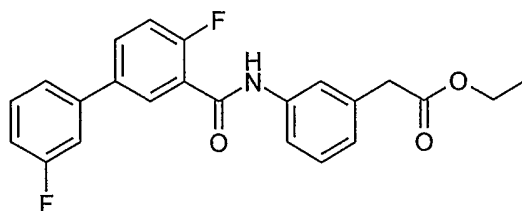
The ester (36 mg, 0.092 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 23 mg, 69%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS (ES+) m/z 363 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.54-6.64 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.76 (m, 1H), 7.89-7.93 (m, 1H), 8.05-8.13 (m, 6H).

15

(m) 3-((4,3'-difluorobiphenyl-3-carbonyl)amino)phenyl}acetic acid (**111**)

(i) {3-((4,3'-difluorobiphenyl-3-carbonyl)amino)phenyl}acetic acid ethyl ester

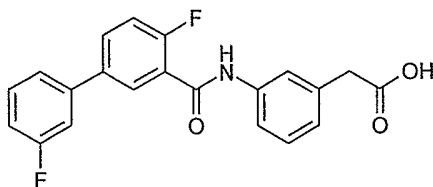


- 159 -

The phenyl bromide (**78**) (106 mg, 0.28 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (42 mg, 0.30 mmol) using Method E. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 66 mg, 60%; LC-MS t_r 1.63 min; MS (ES+) m/z 396 (M+H)

(ii) 3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acetic acid (**111**)

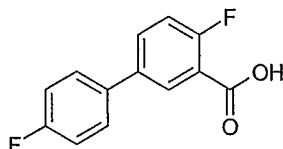


The ester (66 mg, 0.17 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 52 mg, 85%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS (ES+) m/z 368 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 7.07-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.65-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.86 (m, 1H), 7.96-8.00 (m, 1H).

(n) 3-{3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**112**)

(i) 4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid

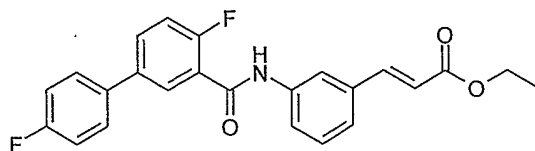


5-Bromo-2-fluorobenzoic acid (250 mg, 1.14 mmol) was coupled to 4-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (192 mg, 1.37 mmol) using Method E to give the title compound. No chromatography was necessary.

Yield: 209 mg, 78%; LC-MS t_r 1.36 min; MS (ES+) m/z (M+H) not present

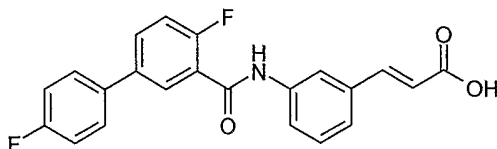
- 160 -

(ii) 3-{3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester



4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.43 mmol)
 5 was coupled to aniline (**60**) (82 mg, 0.43 mmol) using Method C
 to give the title compound.
 Yield: 119 mg, 68%; LC-MS t_r 1.73 min; MS (ES+) m/z 408 (M+H)

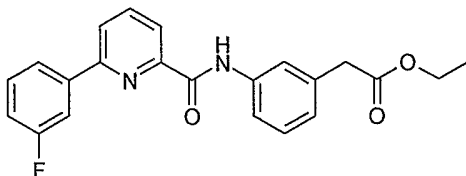
(iii) 3-{3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-
 10 phenyl}-acrylic acid (**112**)



The ester (119 mg, 0.29 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H
 to give the title compound.
 Yield: 85 mg, 77%; LC/MS t_r 1.56 min; MS (ES+) m/z 380
 15 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.53 (d,
 1H), 7.19-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.67-7.86 (m,
 5H), 7.96-8.00 (m, 2H).

(o) 3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
 20 phenyl}-acetic acid (**113**)

(i) 3-{[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-
 phenyl}-acetic acid ethyl ester



The pyridyl bromide (**77**) (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) was coupled to
 25 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (42 mg, 0.30 mmol) using Method

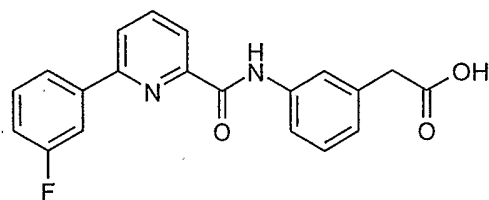
- 161 -

E. The crude product was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 95 mg, 90%; LC-MS t_r 1.69 min; MS (ES+) m/z 379 (M+H)

5

(ii) (3-[[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (**113**)



The ester (95 mg, 0.25 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

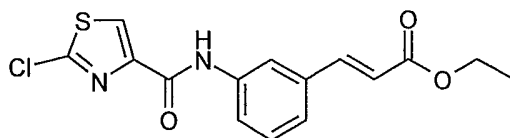
10

Yield: 57 mg, 65%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS (ES+) m/z 351 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, MeOD) δ 3.68 (s, 2H), 7.13-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.79 (m, 2H), 8.01-8.21 (m, 5H).

15

(p) 3-{3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**115**)

(i) 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester (**114**)



20

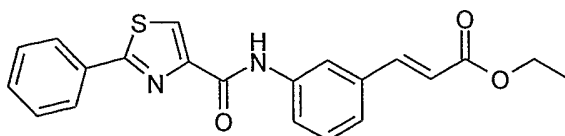
Carboxylic acid (**79**) (220 mg, 1.34 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (257 mg, 1.34 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 260 mg, 57%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS (ES+) m/z 337 (M+H)

25

(ii) 3-{3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

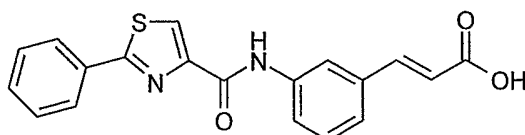
- 162 -



The chloro thiazole (**114**) (80 mg, 0.24 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (32mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated for a total of 4 h. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 25% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 52 mg, 57%; LC/MS t_r 1.76 min; MS(ES+) m/z 379 (M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(2-Phenyl-thiazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**115**)



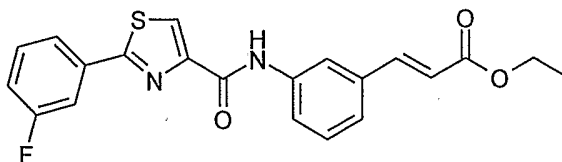
The ester (52 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 31 mg, 63%; LC/MS t_r 2.06 min; MS(ES+) m/z 351

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.53 (d, 1H), 7.44-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.96-8.01 (m, 1H), 8.13-8.21 (m, 3H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 10.33 (s, 1H).

(q) 3-(3-{[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-thiazole-4-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**116**)

(i) 3-(3-{[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-thiazole-4-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



The chloro thiazole (**114**) (80 mg, 0.24 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (42 mg, 0.30 mmol) using Method E, except that the reaction mixture was heated for a total

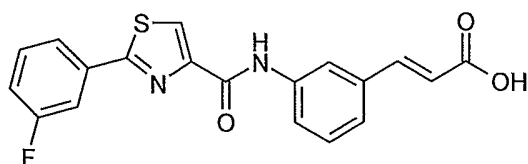
- 163 -

of 12 h. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 35 mg, 37%; LC/MS t_r 1.76 min; MS(ES+) m/z 397 (M+H)

5

(ii) 3-(3-([2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-thiazole-4-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**116**)



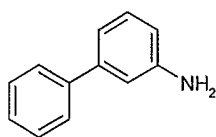
The ester (35 mg, 0.088 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 6.3 mg, 19%; LC/MS t_r 1.45 min; MS(ES+) m/z 369 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, d^6 -Acetone) δ 6.57 (d, 1H), 7.52-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.56-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.93-8.06 (m, 3H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 10.14 (s, 1H).

15

(r) [3-(Biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid (**117**)

(i) Biphenyl-3-ylamine

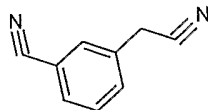


20 Bromobenzene (300 mg, 1.91 mmol) was coupled to 3-amino-phenylboronic acid (355 mg, 2.29 mmol) using Method E. The crude residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (8 ml) and washed with saturated NaHCO_3 (3 x 8 ml). The organic layer was extracted with 1.2M HCl (1 x 8 ml) then basified with 6M
25 NaOH until a white precipitate formed. This was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

- 164 -

Yield: 297 mg, 92%; LC/MS t_r 0.96 min; MS(ES+) m/z 170 (M+H)

(ii) 3-Cyanomethyl-benzonitrile

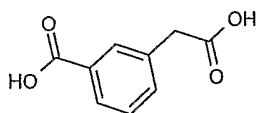


5 3-Bromomethyl-benzonitrile (150 mg, 0.76 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (2 ml). KCN (55 mg, 0.84 mmol) was dissolved in the minimum amount of water and was added to the reaction. The resulting solution was stirred at 85°C overnight. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature,
10 EtOAc (5 ml) was added, and the solution was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (4 x 10 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 90 mg, 83%; LC/MS t_r 1.04 min; MS(ES+) m/z 143 (M+H)

15

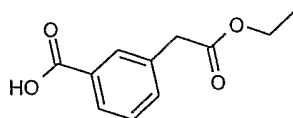
(iii) 3-Carboxymethyl-benzoic acid



3-Cyanomethyl-benzonitrile (90 mg, 0.63 mmol) was suspended in conc. HCl (3 ml), and heated to 80°C for 2 h. The solvent
20 was then removed *in vacuo* to give the crude product, which was used without further purification.

Yield: 110 mg, 97%; LC/MS t_r 0.71 min; MS(ES+) m/z 181 (M+H)

(iv) 3-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-benzoic acid



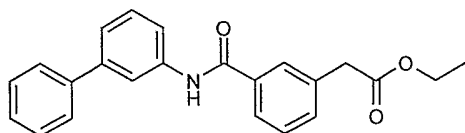
25

The phenylacetic acid (110 mg, 0.61 mmol) was esterified with EtOH using Method A to give the crude product, which was used without further purification.

- 165 -

Yield: 126 mg, 99%; LC/MS t_r 1.13 min; MS(ES+) m/z 209 (M+H)

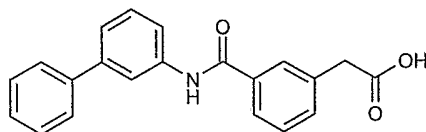
(v) [3-(Biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid ethyl ester



5 3-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-benzoic acid (126 mg, 0.61 mmol) was coupled to biphenyl-3-ylamine (105 mg, 0.62 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 100% DCM to give the title compound.

10 Yield: 17 mg, 8%; LC/MS t_r 1.64 min; MS(ES+) m/z 360 (M+H)

(vi) [3-(Biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid (117)

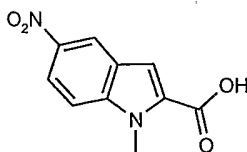


The ester (17 mg, 0.047 mmol) was hydrolysed with NaOH (34 mg, 0.85 mmol) using Method G to give the title compound.

Yield: 7.8 mg, 50%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 332 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl_3): δ 3.78 (s, 2H), 7.37-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.59 (m, 6H), 7.66-7.76 (m, 3H), 7.88-7.94 (m, 2H), 8.04 (s, 1H)..

20 (s) 1-Methyl-5-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (118)

(i) 1-Methyl-5-nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid



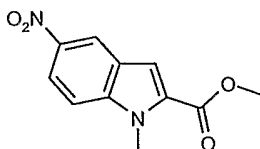
25 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (234 mg, 1

- 166 -

mmol) was dissolved in DMF (2 ml). NaH (32 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added as a suspension in heptane (0.5 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. Iodomethane (170 mg, 1.2 mmol) was added drop-wise and the solution was left stirring for 1 h. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The reaction mixture was quenched with H₂O (2 ml) and washed with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 with conc. HCl until a white precipitate formed and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). These organic layer were combined, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo to give the title compound.

Yield: 99 mg, 45%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.24 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* (M+H) not present; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 4.10 (s, 3H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, 1H), 8.16-8.20 (m, 1H), 8.74 (d, 1H).

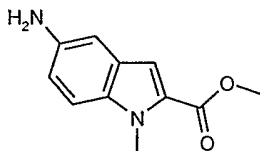
(ii) 1-Methyl-5-nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



1-Methyl-5-nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (99 mg, 0.45 mmol) was esterified with MeOH using Method A to give the title compound.

Yield: 70 mg, 66%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.45 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 235 (M+H)

(iii) 5-Amino-1-methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



1-Methyl-5-nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.3 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (5 ml) and SnCl₂·2H₂O (339 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added as a solid. The resulting

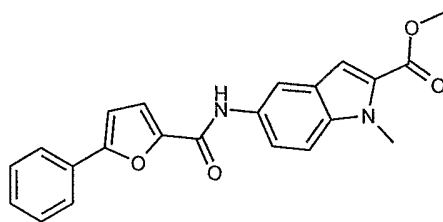
- 167 -

solution was stirred at 60°C for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, a pre-mixed aqueous solution of saturated Rochelle's salt (3 ml) and saturated NaHCO₃ (3 ml) was added to the reaction mixture and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 6 ml). The organic layer was washed with H₂O (3 ml), 1 : 1 NaHCO₃ : Rochelle's salt solution (3 ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 25 mg, 41%; LC-MS *t_r* 0.85 min; MS (ES+) *m/z* 205 (M+H)

10

(iv) 1-Methyl-5-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



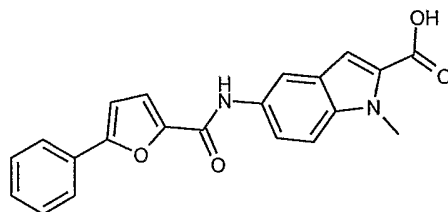
Carboxylic acid (**56**) (23 mg, 0.12 mmol) was coupled to 5-amino-1-methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound.

15

Yield: 31 mg, 69%; LC-MS *t_r* 1.59 min; MS (ES+) *m/z* 375 (M+H)

(v) 1-Methyl-5-[(5-phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (**118**)

20



The ester (31 mg, 0.08 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml) and 1M NaOH (1 ml). The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, upon which THF (2 ml) was added. 1M NaOH (1 ml) was added after 1 h. The resulting solution was

25

- 168 -

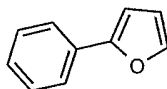
stirred for 30 min at room temperature, then THF and MeOH were removed in vacuo. The basic solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1 ml) and DCM (2 x 1 ml). The organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, combined, and evaporated in vacuo to give the title compound.

Yield: 19 mg, 66%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.50 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 361 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 95%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; MeOD) δ 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.92-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.42 (d, 1H), 7.80-7.88 (m, 3H).

Example 10

(a) 3-{3-[2-Oxo-2-(5-phenyl-furan-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (120)

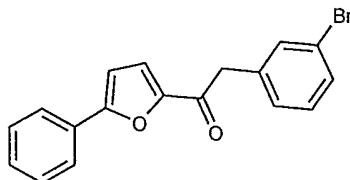
(i) 2-Phenyl-furan (119)



Bromobenzene (1.5 g, 9.55 mmol) was coupled to 2-furylboronic acid (1.75 g, 15.6 mmol) using Method E. The crude compound was purified by column chromatography using a stepped gradient of 5-10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 1.23 g, 89%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.55 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* (M+H) not present; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 6.46-6.48 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 7.25 (t, 1H), 7.38 (t, 2H), 7.46-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, 2H).

(ii) 2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-1-(5-phenyl-furan-2-yl)-ethanone

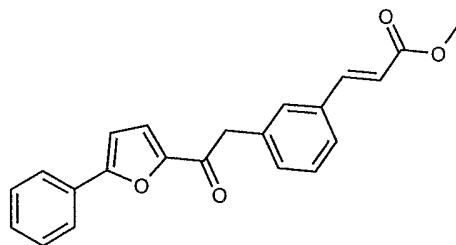


2-Phenyl-furan (119) (50 mg, 0.28 mmol) and (3-bromo-phenyl)-

- 169 -

acetic acid (134 mg, 0.63 mmol) were dissolved in *ortho*-dichlorobenzene (4 ml). P₂O₅ (202 mg, 1.42 mmol) was added as a suspension in *ortho*-dichlorobenzene (2 ml). The reaction mixture was heated to 80°C for 2 h and cooled to room temperature overnight. After the addition of further P₂O₅ (202 mg, 1.42 mmol), heating was resumed at 90°C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H₂O (15 ml). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was washed with DCM (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the DCM removed *in vacuo*. The *ortho*-dichlorobenzene solution was loaded to a silica-gel column and flushed with heptane (100 ml). The title compound was then eluted with 10% EtOAc in heptane. Yield: 60 mg, 63%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.72 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 341, 343 (M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[2-Oxo-2-(5-phenyl-furan-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-acrylic acid methyl ester

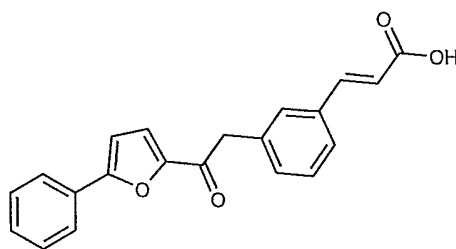


Acrylic acid methyl ester (15 mg, 0.18 mmol) and Et₃N (59 mg, 0.59 mmol) were added to a microwave tube. Palladium (II) acetate (1.6 mg, 0.05 mmol) in MeCN solution (0.5 ml), tri-*o*-tolyl-phosphine (4.5 mg, 0.015 mmol) in MeCN solution (0.5 ml), and the phenyl bromide (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) in MeCN solution (3 ml) were then added. The solution was heated in a CEM Discover microwave for 2 x 15 min at 90°C (150 W, 250 psi). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 170 -

Yield: 22 mg, 42%; LC/MS t_r 1.61 min; MS(ES+) m/z 347 (M+H)

(iv) 3-{3-[2-Oxo-2-(5-phenyl-furan-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**120**)

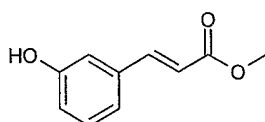


5

The ester (22 mg, 0.063 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (1 ml), THF (0.2 ml) and 1M NaOH (1 ml). The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1 ml). Further 1M NaOH was added (1 ml) and
10 extraction was repeated with EtOAc (2 x 1 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH1 with conc.HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1 ml). The organic layer was filtered through MgSO₄ and the solvent removed in vacuo. The solid was triturated with DCM (0.5 ml) to give the title compound.
15 Yield: 1.3 mg, 6%; LC/MS t_r 1.44 min; MS(ES+) m/z 333 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD) δ 4.29 (s, 2H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.38-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.62-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.92 (m, 2H).

20 (b) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acrylic acid
(121)

(i) 3-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid methyl ester

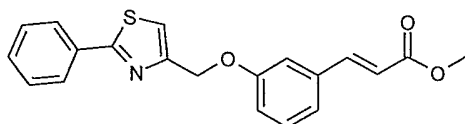


3-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid (2 g, 12.2 mmol) was
25 esterified with MeOH using Method B to give the title compound.

Yield: 2.09 g, 96%; LC/MS t_r 1.13 min; MS(ES+) m/z 179 (M+H)

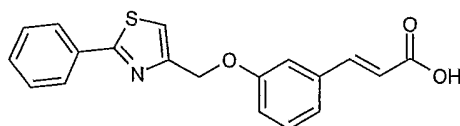
- 171 -

(ii) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acrylic acid methyl ester



5 3-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid methyl ester (85 mg, 0.48 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (1.5 ml) and NaH (14 mg, 0.60 mmol) was added as a suspension in heptane (0.5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. 4-Chloromethyl-2-phenyl-thiazole (100 mg, 0.48 mmol) was added
10 portion-wise and the solution left stirring for 4 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with H₂O (2 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (3 x 1 ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a mixture of acid and
15 ester, which was used without further purification.
For the ester: LC/MS *t_r* 1.64 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 352 (M+H)

(iii) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acrylic acid (122)



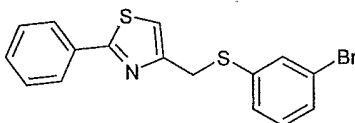
20 The mixture (167 mg, 0.47 mmol) was stirred in MeOH (3 ml), 4M NaOH (3 ml) and THF (3 ml) for 30 min. The solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 5 ml) and the aqueous layer was acidified with conc. HCl until a white precipitate formed.
25 This was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 5 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.
Yield: 156 mg, 98% over 2 steps; LC/MS *t_r* 1.58 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 338 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO): δ

- 172 -

5.23 (s, 2H), 6.5 (broad d, 1H), 7.02 (broad d, 1H), 7.09-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.89-7.99 (m, 2H).

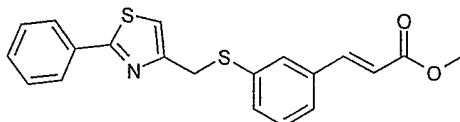
5 (c) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid (122)

(i) 4-(3-Bromo-phenylsulfanylmethyl)-2-phenyl-thiazole



NaH (53 mg, 2.2 mmol) was suspended in dry THF (1.5 ml)
10 under a stream of N₂ and 3-bromo-benzenethiol (378 mg, 2 mmol) was added dropwise to the suspension over 5 min. 4-Chloromethyl-2-phenyl-thiazole (419 mg, 2 mmol) was added and the solution left stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated K₂CO₃ solution (8 ml)
15 and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 4 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated K₂CO₃ solution (4 ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
20 Yield: 630 mg, 87%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.85 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 362, 364 (M+H)

(ii) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid methyl ester



25

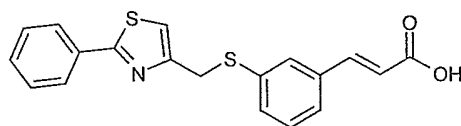
Acrylic acid methyl ester (28 mg, 0.33 mmol) and Et₃N (113 mg, 1.12 mmol) were added to a microwave tube. Palladium (II) acetate (3 mg, 0.014 mmol) in MeCN solution (0.5 ml), tri-*o*-tolyl-phosphine (4.5 mg, 0.028 mmol) in MeCN solution

- 173 -

(0.5 ml), and the bromo-derivative (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) in MeCN solution (1 ml) were then added. The solution was heated in a CEM Discover microwave at 90°C (150 W, 250 psi) for a total of 4 h. During this time, further palladium (II) acetate (4 x 3 mg, 0.056 mmol) was added. The solvent was removed under a stream of N₂ and H₂O (3 ml) was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 ml) and the organic layer washed with H₂O (1 ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 67 mg, 65% ; LC/MS *t_r* 1.78 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 368 (M+H)

(iii) 3-[3-(2-Phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethylsulfanyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid (**122**)

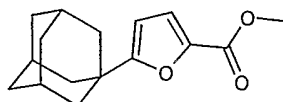


The ester (67 mg, 0.18 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 39 mg, 61%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.61 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 354 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; MeOD): δ 4.38 (s, 2H), 6.48 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.53 (m, 7H), 7.57-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.89-7.99 (m, 2H).

(d) 3-{3-[(5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**123**)

(i) 5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester



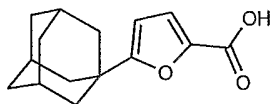
Furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 3.97 mmol) and 1-bromo-adamantane (853 mg, 3.97 mmol) were dissolved in

- 174 -

ortho-dichlorobenzene (6 ml) and cooled to 0°C before adding AlCl₃ (1.06 g, 7.94 mmol) as a solid. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature, stirred for 4 h, then heated to 40°C for 2 h and left standing at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H₂O (10 ml). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the DCM removed *in vacuo*. The ortho-dichlorobenzene solution was loaded to a silica-gel column and flushed with heptane (100 ml). The title compound was then eluted using a stepped gradient of 0-10% EtOAc in heptane.

Yield: 503 mg, 49%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.84 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 261 (M+H)

(ii) 5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carboxylic acid

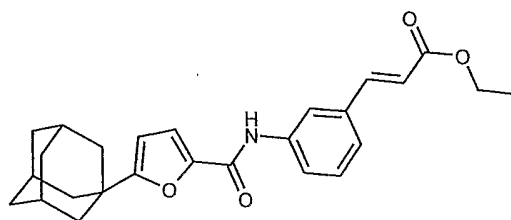


The ester (503 mg, 1.93 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3 ml) and 1M NaOH (3 ml). The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. MeOH (3 ml) and 1M NaOH (3 ml) were added, and the suspension was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h. THF and MeOH were removed *in vacuo* upon which a precipitate appeared. The solid was filtered, washed with 2M HCl (10 ml), and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

Yield: 458 mg, 96%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.57 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 288 (M+MeCN+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

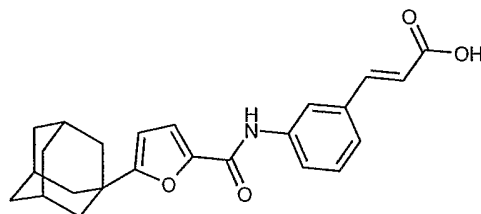
- 175 -



5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carboxylic acid (50 mg, 0.20 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (43 mg, 0.22 mmol) using Method D to give the title compound.

5 Yield: 84 mg, 100%; LC-MS t_r 1.97 min; MS (ES+) m/z 420 (M+H)

(iv) 3-{3-[(5-Adamantan-1-yl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**123**)



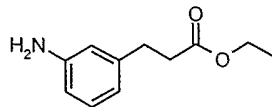
10 The ester (84 mg, 0.20 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (2 ml), THF (2 ml) and 1M NaOH (4 ml). The suspension was heated to 40°C for 1 h. THF and MeOH were removed *in vacuo*, the solution was acidified with 2M HCl (3 ml) and extracted with DCM (3 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄),
 15 filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The solid was triturated with DCM (2 ml) to give the title compound.
 Yield: 35 mg, 45%; LC/MS t_r 2.29 min; MS (ES+) m/z 392 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ¹H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO) δ 1.52 (s, 6H), 1.72 (s, 6H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 7.13-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.34 (d, 1H), 7.54 (d, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 9.72 (s, 1H), 12.25 (broad s, 1H).

(e) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic

25 acid (125)

- 176 -

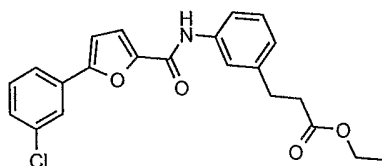
(i) 3-(3-Amino-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester (**124**)



3-(3-Aminophenyl)propionic acid (250 mg, 1.52 mmol) was esterified with EtOH using Method A to give the title compound.

Yield: 260 mg, 89%; LC-MS t_r 0.78 min; MS (ES+) m/z 194 (M+H)

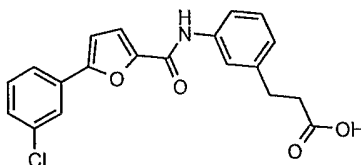
(ii) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester



Carboxylic acid (**67**) (58 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 62 mg, 60%; LC/MS t_r 1.72 min; MS (ES+) m/z 398, 400 (M+H)

(iii) 3-(3-{[5-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-propionic acid (**125**)



The ester (62 mg, 0.16 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 42 mg, 71%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS (ES+) m/z 369, 371

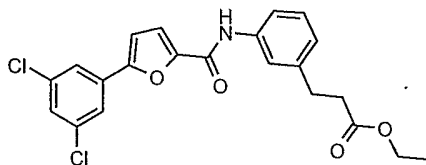
- 177 -

(M+H); HPLC purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 2.51 (t, 2H), 2.79 (t, 2H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.48 (t, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 10.15 (s, 1H).

5

(f) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (126)

(i) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester

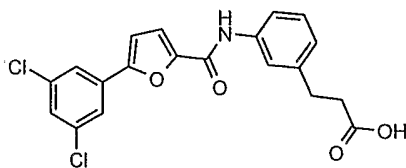


10

Carboxylic acid (**67**) (67 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 65 mg, 58%; LC/MS t_r 1.86 min; MS(ES+) m/z 432, 434 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-([5-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**126**)



20

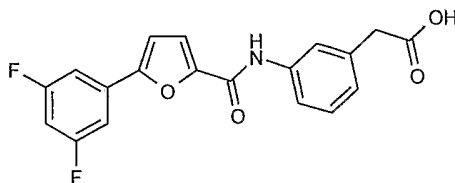
The ester (65 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method H to give the title compound.

Yield: 46 mg, 76%; LC/MS t_r 1.64 min; MS(ES+) m/z 404, 406 (M+H); HPLC purity: 90%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.83 (t, 2H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.28 (t, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.60 (t, 2H), 8.11 (s, 2H), 10.23 (s, 1H).

25

- 178 -

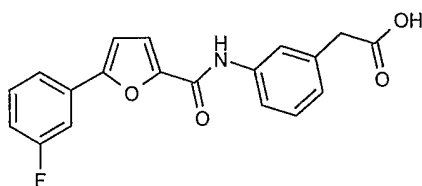
(g) (3-[[5-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (127)



5 The furyl bromide (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-difluoro-phenylboronic acid (48 mg, 0.30 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give the acid. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with
10 20% heptane : 75% EtOAc : 5% AcOH to give the title compound.

Yield: 25 mg, 23%; LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 358 (M+H);
HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.64 (s, 2H),
7.10 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.44 (q, 2H), 7.68 (s, 1H),
15 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.87 (d, 2H), 10.29 (s, 1H).

(h) (3-[[5-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenyl)-acetic acid (128)



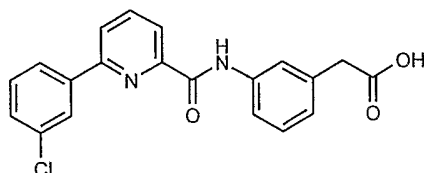
20 The furyl bromide (**16**) (100 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (42 mg, 0.30 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give the title compound.

Yield: 26 mg, 25%; LC/MS t_r 1.45 min; MS(ES+) m/z 339 (M+H);
25 HPLC Purity: 91%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.50 (s, 2H),
6.95 (d, 1H), 7.15 (t, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.24 (t, 1H), 7.32 (d, 1H),
7.46 (q, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.74 (d,

- 179 -

1H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 10.13 (s, 1H).

(i) (3-{{[6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (129)



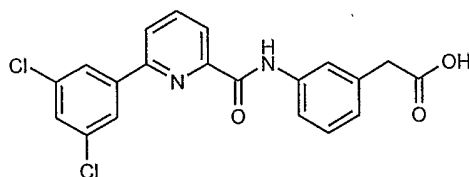
5

The pyridyl bromide (**77**) (44 mg, 0.12 mmol) was coupled to 3-chloro-phenylboronic acid (20 mg, 0.13 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give the acid. The solid was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

Yield: 8 mg, 18%; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367, 369 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.63 (s, 2H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 8.17 (m, 2H), 8.33 (m, 2H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H).

15

(j) (3-{{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (130)



The pyridyl bromide (**77**) (44 mg, 0.12 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (20 mg, 0.10 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give the acid. The solid was further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

25

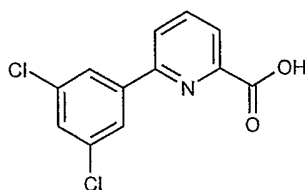
Yield: 30 mg, 62%; LC/MS t_r 1.63 min; MS(ES+) m/z 401, 403 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.60 (s,

- 180 -

2H), 7.07 (d, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H), 7.77 (m, 3H), 8.17 (m, 2H), 8.37 (d, 1H), 8.49 (s, 2H), 10.64 (s, 1H).

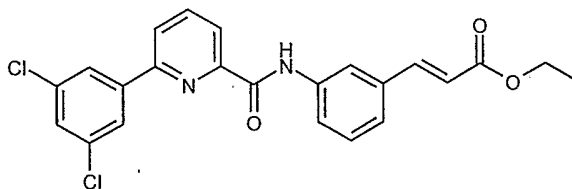
5 (k) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (132)

(i) 6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (**131**)



6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.47 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (473 mg, 2.47 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.
10 Yield: 400 mg, 60%; LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 268, 270 (M+H)

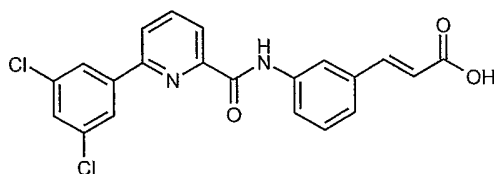
(ii) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester
15



Carboxylic acid (**131**) (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method D. The residue was triturated with TBME (3 ml) to give the title compound.
20 Yield: 61 mg, 72%; LC/MS t_r 1.98 min; MS(ES+) m/z 441, 443 (M+H)

(iii) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**132**)

- 181 -



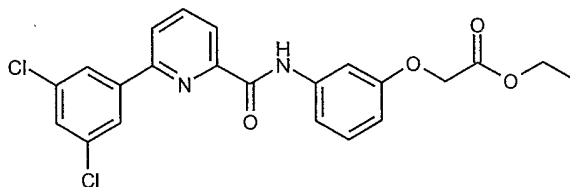
The ester (61 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 50 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.73 min; MS(ES+) m/z 412, 414

- 5 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 89%; ^1H NMR (250MHz; DMSO): δ 6.44 (d, 1H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.40 (t, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 2H), 8.38 (q, 1H), 8.50 (s, 2H), 10.66 (s, 1H).

- 10 (1) (3-{{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (133)

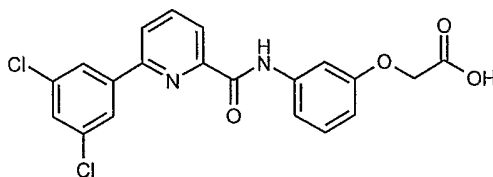
(i) (3-{{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



- 15 Carboxylic acid (131) (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to aniline (64) (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method D. The residue was triturated with TBME (3 ml) to give the title compound. Yield: 29 mg, 34%; LC/MS t_r 1.86 min; MS(ES+) m/z 445, 447 (M+H)

20

(ii) (3-{{[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenoxy)-acetic acid (133)



- 182 -

The ester (29 mg, 0.07 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M.

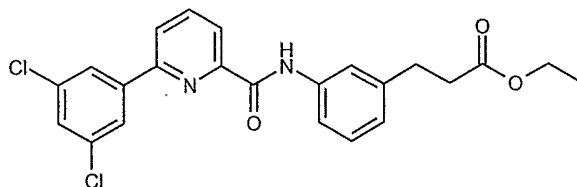
The solid was triturated with DCM (3 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 27 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 416, 418

5 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (250MHz; DMSO): δ 3.82 (s, 2H), 6.07 (broad s, 1H), 6.85 (broad t, 3H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.78 (m, 4H), 8.11 (broad s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H).

10 (m) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (134)

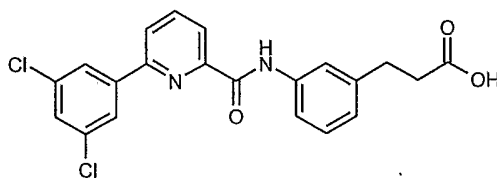
(i) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester



15 Carboxylic acid (**131**) (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method D to give the product, which was used without further purification.

Yield: 83 mg, 99%; LC/MS t_r 1.90 min; MS(ES+) m/z 443, 445 (M+H)

20 (ii) 3-(3-([6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**134**)



25 The ester (83 mg, 0.19 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

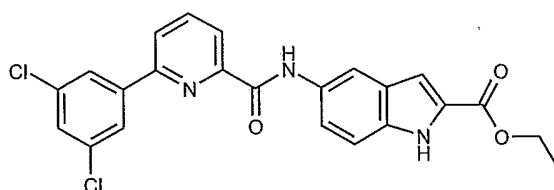
Yield: 42 mg, 53%; LC/MS t_r 1.66 min; MS(ES+) m/z 415, 417 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 96%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO): δ 2.69 (t,

- 183 -

2H), 2.98 (t, 2H), 7.16 (d, 1H), 7.44 (t, 1H), 7.80-7.88 (m, 3H), 8.25-8.32 (m, 2H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 8.59 (s, 2H), 10.70 (s, 1H), 12.28 (s, 1H).

- 5 (n) 5-{{6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl}-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (**135**)

(i) 5-{{6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl}-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

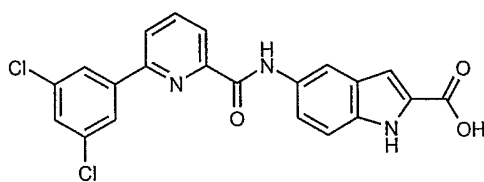


- 10 Carboxylic acid (**131**) (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**58**) (42 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method D to give the crude product.

Yield: 85 mg, 99%; LC/MS t_r 1.82 min; MS(ES+) m/z 454, 456 (M+H)

15

(ii) 5-{{6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl}-amino}-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (**135**)



The ester (85 mg, 0.19 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M.

- 20 The residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

Yield: 16 mg, 20%; LC/MS t_r 1.61 min; MS(ES+) m/z 426, 428 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (400MHz; DMSO): δ 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, 1H), 7.75 (dd, 1H), 7.85 (t, 1H), 8.27 (m, 3H), 8.47 (q, 1H), 8.61 (d, 2H), 10.73 (s, 1H).

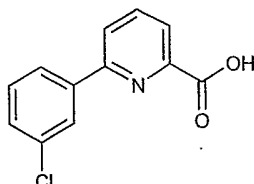
25

(o) 3-(3-{{6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl}-amino})-

- 184 -

phenyl)-acrylic acid (137)

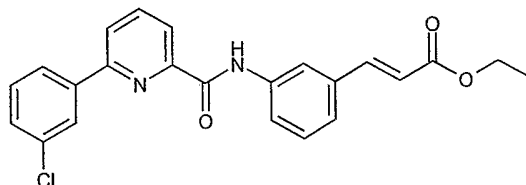
(i) 6-(3-chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (136)



6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (200 mg, 0.99 mmol) was
 5 coupled to 3-chloro-phenylboronic acid (130 mg, 0.83 mmol)
 using Method F to give the title compound.

Yield: 182 mg, 98%; LC/MS t_r 1.32 min; MS(ES+) m/z 234, 236
 (M+H)

10 (ii) 3-(3-([6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-
 phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

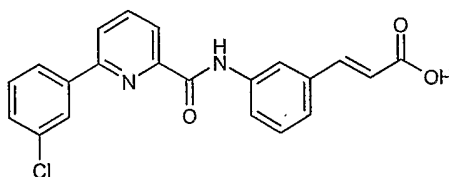


Carboxylic acid (136) (44 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled with
 aniline (60) (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method D. The residue
 15 was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped
 gradient of 10-15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title
 compound.

Yield: 64 mg, 83%; LC/MS t_r 1.87 min; MS(ES+) m/z 407, 409
 (M+H)

20

(iii) 3-(3-([6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-
 amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (137)



- 185 -

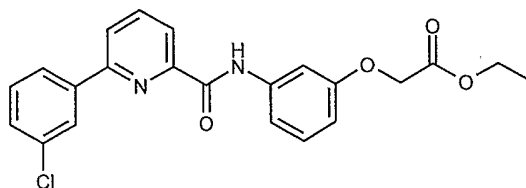
The ester (64 mg, 0.16 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

Yield: 7 mg, 11%; LC/MS t_r 1.98 min; MS(ES+) m/z 379, 381

5 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (250MHz; DMSO): δ 6.54 (d, 1H), 7.43-7.67 (m, 5H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 8.17 (m, 3H), 8.34 (m, 2H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 10.66 (s, 1H).

10 (p) (3-([6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (138)

(i) (3-([6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester

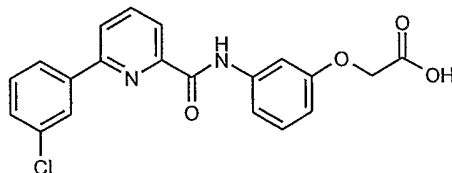


15 Carboxylic acid (**136**) (44 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled with aniline (**64**) (40 mg, 0.2 mmol) using Method D. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 50 mg, 64%; LC/MS t_r 1.77 min; MS(ES+) m/z 411, 413 (M+H)

20

(ii) (3-([6-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**138**)



25 The ester (50 mg, 0.12 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.

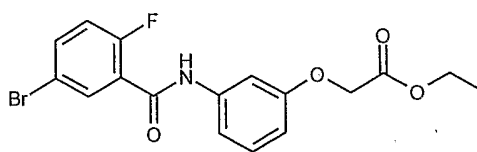
Yield: 30 mg, 65%; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 383, 385

- 186 -

(M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ¹H NMR (400MHz; DMSO): δ 4.63 (s, 2H), 6.66 (dd, 1H), 7.24 (t, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 8.03 (m, 2H), 8.25 (m, 2H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 10.49 (s, 1H).

5 (g) {3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (140)

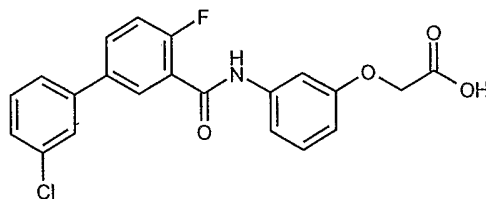
(i) [3-(5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenoxy]-acetic acid ethyl ester (139)



10. 5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoic acid (250 mg, 1.14 mmol) was coupled to aniline (64) (245 mg, 1.25 mmol) using Method D. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 10-15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

15 Yield: 144 mg, 36%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.52 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 396, 398 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (140)



20

The phenyl bromide (139) (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) was coupled to 3-chloro-phenylboronic acid (20 mg, 0.13 mmol) using Method E.

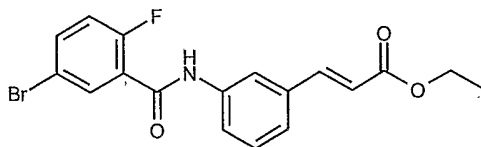
During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred and the residue was extracted using Work-up E1. The crude product was then
25 triturated with TBME (2 ml), DCM (2 ml), and recrystallised from a hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture to give the title compound.

- 187 -

Yield: 2 mg, 4%; LC/MS t_r 1.89 min; MS(ES⁺) m/z 400, 402 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 88%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 3.95 (s, 2H), 6.45 (d, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 10.35 (s, 1H).

(r) 3-{3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (142)

- 10 (i) 3-[3-(5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoylamino)-phenyl]-acrylic acid ethyl ester (141)



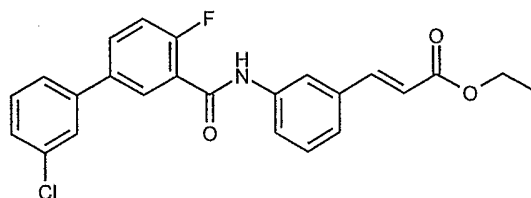
5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoic acid (250 mg, 1.14 mmol) was coupled to aniline (60) (240 mg, 1.26 mmol) using Method D.

- 15 The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 10-15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 402 mg, 90%; LC/MS t_r 1.64 min; MS(ES⁺) m/z 392, 394 (M+H)

20

(ii) 3-{3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

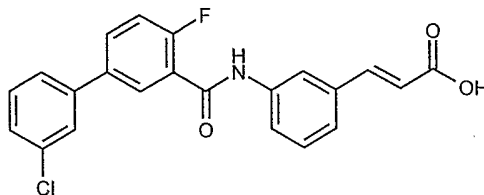


- 25 The phenyl bromide (141) (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to 3-chloro-phenylboronic acid (40 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 188 -

Yield: 109 mg, 99%; LC/MS t_r 1.82 min; MS(ES+) m/z 424, 426 (M+H)

(iii) 3-{3-[(3'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**142**)

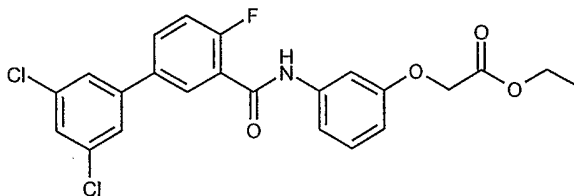


The ester (109 mg, 0.26 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 80 mg, 78%; LC/MS t_r 1.05 min; MS(ES+) m/z 396, 398 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 95%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 6.60 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.75 (m, 6H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 8.10 (broad s, 2H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 10.80 (s, 1H).

(s) {3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (**143**)

(i) {3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester

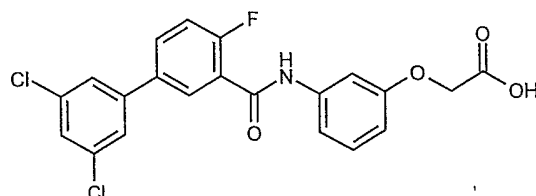


The phenyl bromide (**139**) (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) was coupled to 3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (24 mg, 0.13 mmol) using method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 10 mg, 17%; LC/MS t_r 1.79 min; MS(ES+) m/z 462, 464 (M+H)

- 189 -

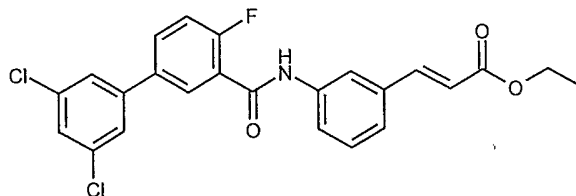
(ii) 3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (**143**)



The ester (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M
5 to give the title compound.
Yield: 4 mg, 46%; LC/MS t_r 1.09 min; MS(ES+) m/z 434, 436
(M+H); HPLC Purity: 91%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; DMSO) δ 4.50 (s,
2H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 7.30 (broad s, 2H), 7.45
(t, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d,
10 1H), 10.50 (s, 1H).

(t) 3-{3-[(3',5'-Dichloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-
amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**144**)

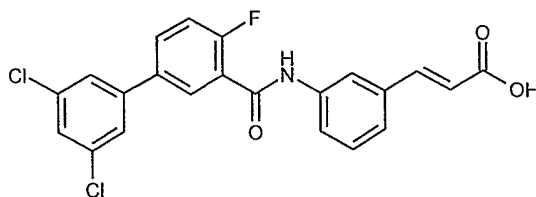
(i) 3-{3-[(3',5'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-
15 amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester



The phenyl bromide (**141**) (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to
3,5-dichloro-phenylboronic acid (40 mg, 0.21 mmol) using
method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography
20 eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title
compound.
Yield: 75 mg, 78%; LC/MS t_r 1.90 min; MS(ES+) m/z 458, 460
(M+H)

25 (ii) 3-{3-[(3',5'-Chloro-4-fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-
amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**144**)

- 190 -



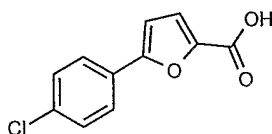
The ester (75 mg, 0.16 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 58 mg, 84%; LC/MS t_r 1.66 min; MS(ES+) m/z 430, 432

- 5 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 89%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 6.50 (d, 1H), 7.35-7.70 (m, 5H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.90 (s, 2H), 8.00 (broad s, 2H), 8.10 (m, 1H), 10.60 (s, 1H).

10 (u) 3-(3-({[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid (146)

(i) 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid (145)



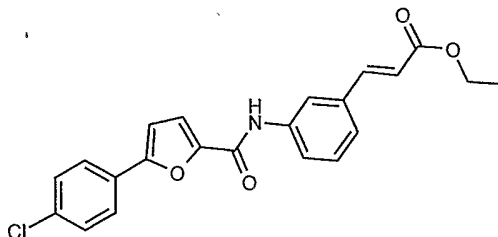
15 5-Bromo-2-furoic acid (1 g, 5.25 mmol) was coupled to 4-chloro-phenylboronic acid (819 mg, 5.23 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.

Yield: 250 mg, 22%; LC/MS t_r 1.34 min; MS(ES+) m/z 223, 225 (M+H)

^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.40 (d, 2H), 7.70 (d, 2H).

20

(ii) 3-(3-({[5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

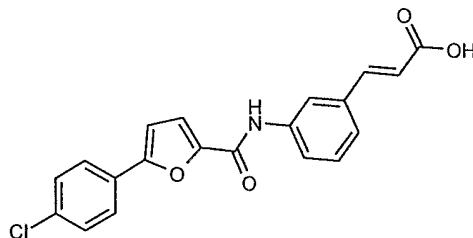


- 191 -

Carboxylic acid (**145**) (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (43 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 5 Yield: 66 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.77 min; MS(ES+) m/z 396, 398 (M+H)

(iii) 3-(3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acrylic acid (**146**)



10

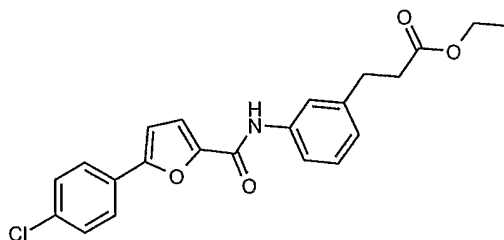
The ester (66 mg, 0.17 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was recrystallised from a hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture to give the title compound.

- Yield: 40 mg, 64%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 368, 370 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 6.50 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.35-7.65 (m, 6H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 8.00 (m, 3H).
- 15

(v) 3-(3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**147**)

20

(i) 3-(3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester

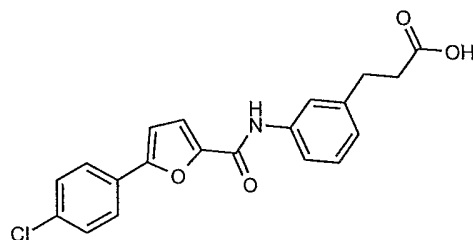


25

- 192 -

Carboxylic acid (**145**) (58 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The acid was re-dissolved in EtOAc (2 ml) and the organic layer was washed with 1M HCl (2 x 1 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification. For the ester: LC/MS *t_r* 1.72 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 398, 400 (M+H)

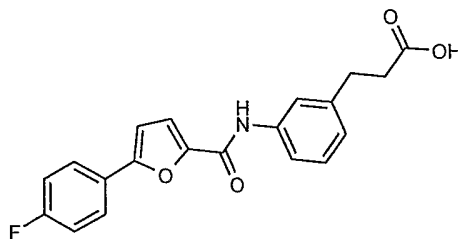
- 10 (ii) 3-(3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**147**)



The mixture (103 mg, 0.26 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The solid was recrystallised from a hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture to give the title compound.

Yield: 40 mg, 41% over 2 steps; LC/MS *t_r* 1.48 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 370, 372 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 2.60 (t, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.20-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.40 (1H), 7.50-7.70 (m, 4H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 10.20 (s, 1H).

(x) 3-(3-([5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**148**)



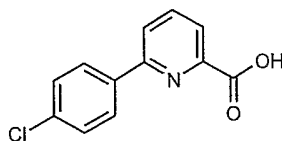
- 193 -

Carboxylic acid (**76**) (53 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C. During this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The acid was re-dissolved in EtOAc (2 ml) and the organic layer was washed with 1M HCl (2 x 1 ml), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed in vacuo. The solid was recrystallised from a hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture to give the title compound.

Yield: 40 mg, 43%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.39 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 354 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 93%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 2.57 (t, 2H), 2.85 (t, 2H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.24-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.63 (t, 2H), 8.05 (2H), 10.14 (s, 1H).

(y) (3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid (**150**)

15 (i) 6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (**149**)

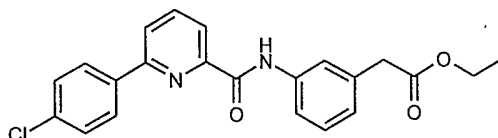


6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1 g, 4.95 mmol) was coupled to 4-chloro-phenylboronic acid (775 mg, 4.96 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.

20 Yield: 900 mg, 78%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.29 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 234, 236 (M+H); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.50 (d, 2H), 8.00 (t, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.15 (t, 3H).

(ii) (3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester

25



Carboxylic acid (**149**) (50 mg, 0.22 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**6**) (39 mg, 0.22 mmol) using Method C. The residue

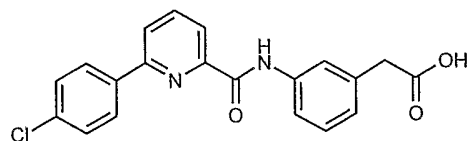
- 194 -

was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 28 mg, 32%; LC/MS t_r 1.77 min; MS(ES+) m/z 395, 397 (M+H)

5

(iii) (3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl})-acetic acid (**150**)



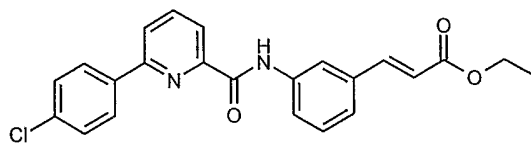
The ester (28 mg, 0.07 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 17 mg, 66%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367, 369 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.60 (s, 2H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.40 (t, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.80 (s, 2H), 8.10-8.20 (m, 2H), 8.30 (d, 1H), 8.45 (d, 2H).

15

(z) 3-(3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl})-acrylic acid (**151**)

(i) 3-(3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-phenyl})-acrylic acid ethyl ester



20

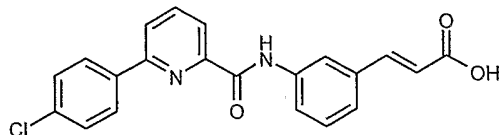
Carboxylic acid (**149**) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**60**) (41 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 34 mg, 40%; LC/MS t_r 1.88 min; MS(ES+) m/z 407, 409 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-{{[6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-

- 195 -

phenyl)-acrylic acid (**151**)



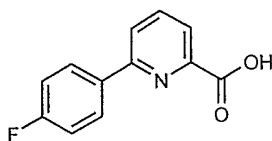
The ester (34 mg, 0.08 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

- 5 Yield: 15 mg, 50%; LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 379, 381 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (250MHz; DMSO): δ 6.60 (d, 1H), 7.45-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.70 (m, 3H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.25 (m, 3H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.50 (d, 2H), 10.65 (s, 1H).

10

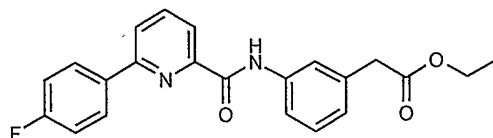
(aa) (3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (**153**)

(i) 6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (**152**)



- 15 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1 g, 4.95 mmol) was coupled 4-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (693 mg, 4.95 mmol) acid using Method F to give the title compound.
Yield: 900 mg, 83%; LC/MS t_r 1.14 min; MS(ES+) m/z 218 (M+H); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.42 (t, 2H), 8.05 (d, 1H),
20 8.13 (t, 1H), 8.27 (d, 1H), 8.32 (t, 2H).

(ii) (3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid ethyl ester



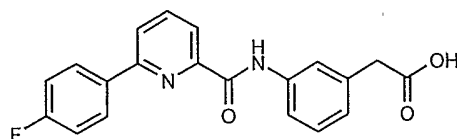
- 25 Carboxylic acid (**152**) (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**6**) (42 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method C. The residue

- 196 -

was purified by column chromatography eluting with 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 53 mg, 61%; LC/MS t_r 1.69 min; MS(ES+) m/z 379 (M+H)

- 5 (iii) (3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-acetic acid (**153**)

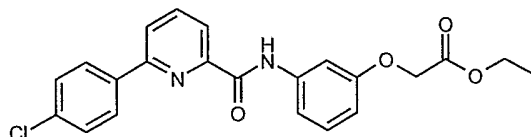


The ester (48 mg, 0.13 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

- 10 Yield: 40 mg, 88%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 351 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO): δ 3.60 (s, 2H), 7.31-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 8.07-8.18 (2H), 8.25 (d, 2H), 8.45 (m, 2H), 10.52 (s, 1H).

- 15 (bb) (3-([6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**154**)

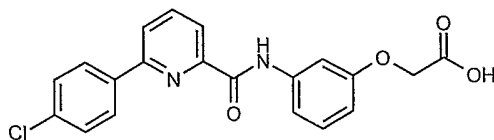
(i) (3-([6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



- 20 Carboxylic acid (**149**) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**64**) (42 mg, 0.21 mmol) using Method C. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (2 ml) and the organic layer was washed with 1M HCl (2 x 1 ml), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the
- 25 solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification.
- For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.76 min; MS(ES+) m/z 411, 413 (M+H)

- 197 -

(ii) 3-([6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**154**)

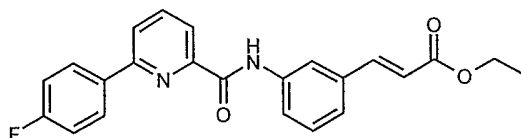


The mixture (86 mg, 0.21 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method
5 M. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting
with 47.5% EtOAc : 47.5% heptane : 5% AcOH to give the title
compound.

Yield: 3 mg, 4% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.55 min; MS(ES+) m/z
383, 385 (M+H); ^1H NMR (250 MHz; DMSO): δ 4.70 (s, 2H), 6.70
10 (d, 1H), 7.30 (t, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 8.10-8.35
(m, 3H), 8.45 (d, 2H).

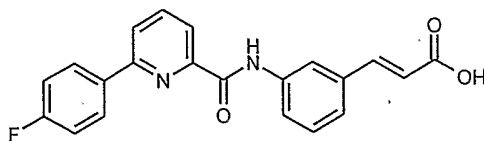
(cc) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-
phenyl)-acrylic acid (155)

15 (i) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-
phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester



Carboxylic acid (**152**) (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) was coupled to
aniline (**60**) (44 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method C. The crude
20 residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with
10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
Yield: 78 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.79 min; MS(ES+) m/z 391 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-
25 phenyl)-acrylic acid (**155**)



- 198 -

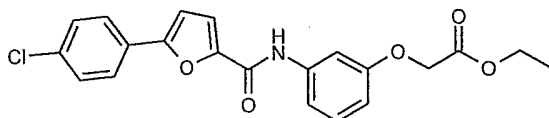
The ester (65 mg, 0.17 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 54 mg, 88%; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS(ES+) m/z 363 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 99%; ^1H NMR (250MHz; DMSO): δ 6.44 (d, 1H),

5 7.13 (d, 1H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 8.08-8.30 (m, 3H), 8.47 (m, 2H), 10.55 (s, 1H).

(dd) (3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (156)

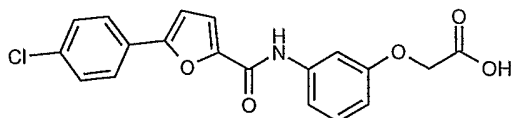
10 (i) (3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



Carboxylic acid (145) (57 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (64) (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C to give the
15 title compound.

Yield: 61 mg, 59%; LC/MS t_r 1.64 min; MS(ES+) m/z 400, 402 (M+H)

(ii) (3-([5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (156)
20



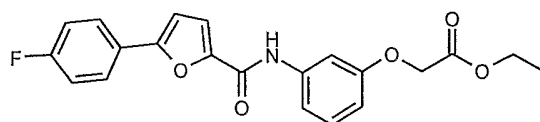
The ester (61 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 42 mg, 75%; LC/MS t_r 1.50 min; MS(ES+) m/z 372, 374
25 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.14 (s, 2H), 6.57-6.60 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H) 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 8.01-8.03 (m, 2H), 10.25 (s, 1H).

- 199 -

(ee) (3-[[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**157**)

(i) (3-[[5-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



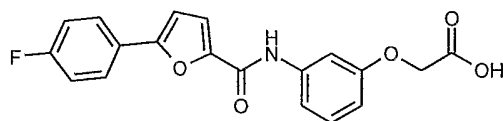
5

Carboxylic acid (**76**) (53 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**64**) (56 mg, 0.26 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 40 mg, 40%; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS(ES+) m/z 384 (M+H)

10

(ii) (3-[[5-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**157**)



15

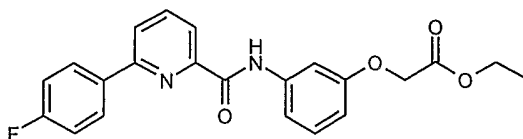
The ester (40 mg, 0.10 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 20 mg, 54%; LC/MS t_r 1.44 min; MS(ES+) m/z 356 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.68 (s, 2H), 6.67-6.71 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.45 (m, 7H), 8.01-8.05 (m, 2H).

20

(ff) (3-[[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**158**)

(i) (3-[[6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



25

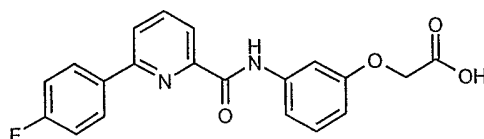
Carboxylic acid (**152**) (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) was coupled to

- 200 -

aniline (**64**) (45 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 35 mg, 39%; LC/MS t_r 1.67 min; MS(ES+) m/z 395 (M+H)

- 5 (ii) 3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**158**)



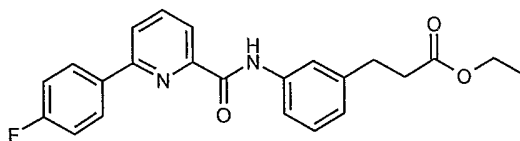
The ester (35 mg, 0.09 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

- 10 Yield: 17 mg, 52%; LC/MS t_r 1.45 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.71 (s, 2H), 6.72-6.75 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.52-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 8.10-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.44-8.48 (m, 2H), 10.52 (s, 1H), 13.06 (s, 1H).

15

(gg) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**159**)

(i) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester



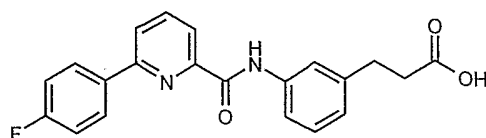
20

Carboxylic acid (**152**) (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**124**) (45 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 30% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 25 Yield: 11 mg, 12%; LC/MS t_r 1.77 min; MS(ES+) m/z 393 (M+H)

(j) 3-(3-([6-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**159**)

- 201 -



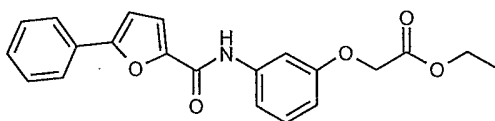
The ester (11 mg, 0.028 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 5 mg, 49%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 365 (M+H);

5 HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 2.59 (t, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.76-7.80 (m, 2H), 8.10-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.45-8.48 (m, 2H), 10.49 (s, 1H), 12.19 (s, 1H).

10 (hh) {3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (160)

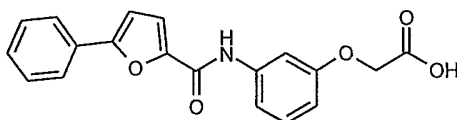
(i) {3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester



15 Carboxylic acid (56) (50 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to aniline (64) (52 mg, 0.27 mmol) using Method C. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (2 ml) and the organic layer was washed with 1M HCl (2 x 1 ml), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the
20 solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification.

For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.47 min; MS(ES+) m/z 352 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(5-Phenyl-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic
25 acid (160)



- 202 -

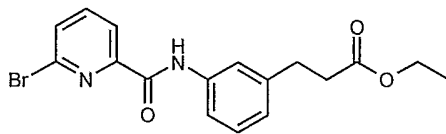
The mixture (95 mg, 0.27 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The solid was recrystallised from a hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture and triturated with DCM (2 ml) to give the title compound.

- 5 Yield: 20 mg, 22% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.35 min; MS(ES+) m/z 338 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 93%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.70 (s, 2H), 6.69-6.72 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.99-8.01 (m, 2H), 10.18 (s, 1H), 13.10 (s, 1H).

10

(ii) 3-(3-([6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (162)

(i) 3-{3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid ethyl ester (161)



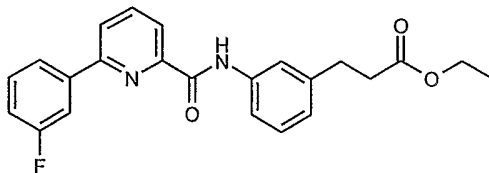
15

6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (261 mg, 1.29 mmol) was coupled to aniline (124) (250 mg, 1.29 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 308 mg, 63%; LC/MS t_r 1.58 min; MS(ES+) m/z 377, 379 (M+H)

20

(ii) 3-(3-([6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester



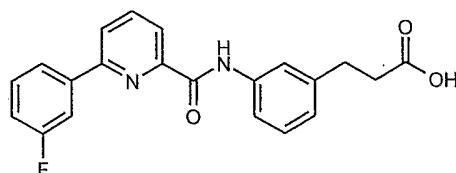
25

The pyridyl bromide (161) (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (34 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

- 203 -

Yield: 75 mg, 80%; LC-MS t_r 1.72 min; MS (ES+) m/z 393 (M+H)

(iii) 3-(3-([6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (162)



5

The ester (75 mg, 0.19 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

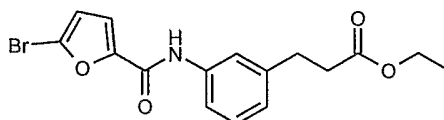
Yield: 60 mg, 87%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 365 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 2.59 (t, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 7.06 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.80 (m, 2H), 8.14-8.19 (m, 3H), 8.30-8.36 (m, 2H), 10.52 (s, 1H), 12.21 (s, 1H).

10

(jj) 3-(3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (163)

15

(i) 3-{3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid ethyl ester



5-Bromo-2-furoic acid (247 mg, 1.29 mmol) was coupled to aniline (124) (250 mg, 1.29 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

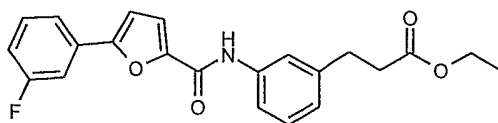
20

Yield: 247 mg, 52%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366, 368 (M+H)

(ii) 3-(3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid ethyl ester

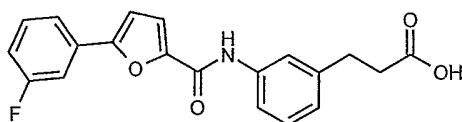
25

- 204 -



The furyl bromide (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic (35 mg, 0.25 mmol) acid using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting
 5 with 15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
 Yield: 77 mg, 81%; LC-MS t_r 1.62 min; MS (ES+) m/z 382 (M+H)

(iii) 3-(3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenyl)-propionic acid (**163**)



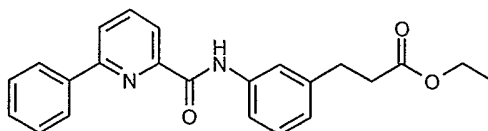
10

The ester (77 mg, 0.20 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 67 mg, 95%; LC/MS t_r 1.41 min; MS(ES+) m/z 354 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 2.58 (t, 2H), 2.86 (t, 2H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.23-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.53-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.91-7.95 (m, 1H),
 15 10.52 (s, 1H), 12.21 (s, 1H).

(kk) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
 20 propionic acid (**164**)

(i) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid ethyl ester



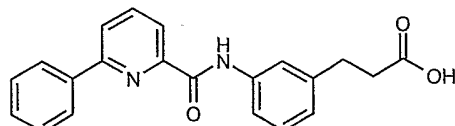
The pyridyl bromide (**161**) (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to
 25 phenylboronic acid (30 mg, 0.25 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with

- 205 -

15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 55 mg, 59%; LC-MS t_r 1.73 min; MS (ES+) m/z 375 (M+H)

(ii) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-
5 propionic acid (**164**)



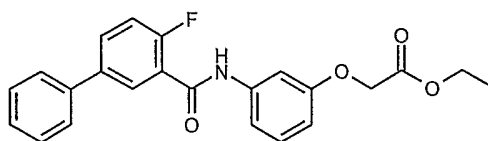
The ester (55 mg, 0.15 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M to give the title compound.

Yield: 16 mg, 31%; LC/MS t_r 1.46 min; MS(ES+) m/z 347
10 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 2.59 (t, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.31-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.51-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.77-7.80 (m, 2H), 8.11-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.37-8.39 (m, 2H), 10.48 (s, 1H), 12.19 (s, 1H).

15

(11) 3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-
acetic acid (**165**)

(i) 3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic
acid ethyl ester



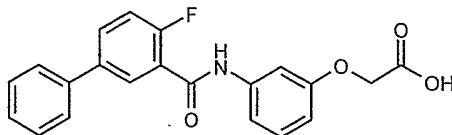
20

The phenyl bromide (**139**) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (28 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give a mixture of acid and
25 ester, which was used without further purification.

For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.61 min; MS(ES+) m/z 394 (M+H)

(ii) 3-[(4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-

- 206 -

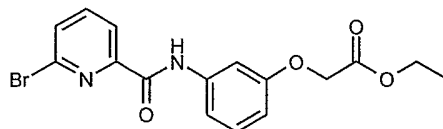
acetic acid (**165**)

The mixture (90 mg, 0.23 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 41 mg, 49% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.51 min; MS(ES+) m/z 366 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.66 (s, 2H), 6.66-6.71 (d, 1H), 7.23-7.53 (m, 7H), 7.73-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.93 (m, 2H), 10.52 (s, 1H).

(mm) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (**167**)

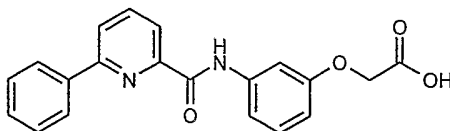
(i) {3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester (**166**)



6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (250 mg, 1.24 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**64**) (241 mg, 1.24 mmol) using Method C to give the title compound.

Yield: 387 mg, 82%; LC/MS t_r 1.49 min; MS(ES+) m/z 379, 381 (M+H)

(ii) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-propionic acid (**167**)



Bromo-derivative (**166**) (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic (30 mg, 0.25 mmol) acid using Method E. During

- 207 -

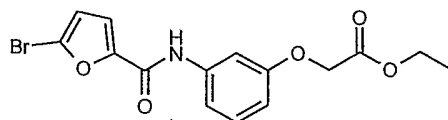
this reaction, hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 and triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 48 mg, 55%; LC/MS t_r 1.42 min; MS(ES+) m/z 349

- 5 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.71 (s, 2H), 6.72-6.75 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.63 (m, 5H), 8.10-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.25-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.36-8.38 (m, 2H), 10.51 (s, 1H), 13.07 (s, 1H).

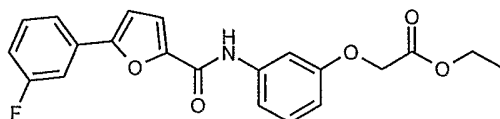
- 10 (nn) (3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid (168)

(i) {3-[(5-Bromo-furan-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester



- 15 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (245 mg, 1.28 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**64**) (250 mg, 1.28 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 15% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 360 mg, 76%; LC/MS t_r 1.41 min; MS(ES+) m/z 368, 370
- 20 (M+H)

(ii) (3-([5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino)-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester

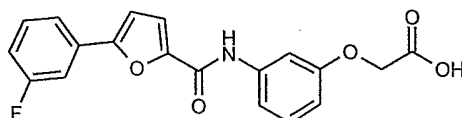


- 25 The furyl bromide (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (35 mg, 0.25 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification.

- 208 -

For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.57 min; MS(ES+) m/z 384 (M+H)

(iii) (3-[[5-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-furan-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (**168**)



5

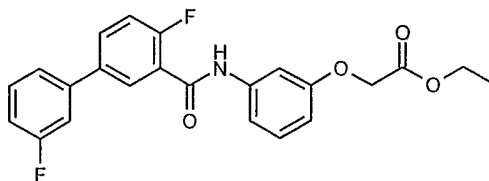
The mixture (95 mg, 0.25 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 71 mg, 80% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.43 min; MS(ES+) m/z 356 (M+H);

HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.69 (s, 2H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.51-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.96 (m, 2H), 10.20 (s, 1H).

15 (oo) {3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (**169**)

(i) {3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester

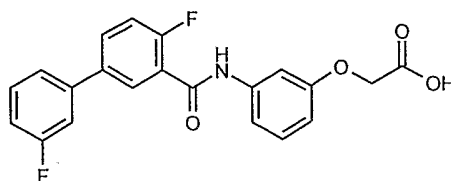


20 The phenyl bromide (**139**) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluorophenylboronic acid (34 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification.

25 For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 412 (M+H)

(ii) {3-[(4,3'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (**169**)

- 209 -



The mixture (99 mg, 0.24 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

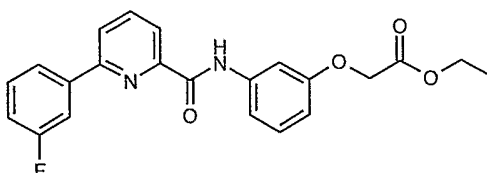
5 Yield: 30 mg, 33% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.54 min; MS(ES+) m/z 384 (M+H);

HPLC Purity: 100%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.47 (s, 2H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 7.19-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.67 (m, 4H), 7.88-8.01 (m, 2H), 10.49 (s, 1H).

10

(pp) (3-[[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (170)

(i) (3-[[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid ethyl ester



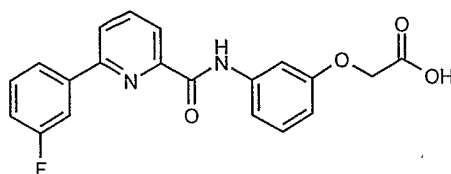
15

The pyridyl bromide (166) (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was coupled to 3-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (34 mg, 0.24 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification.

20 For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.43 min; MS(ES+) m/z 395 (M+H)

(ii) (3-[[6-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-phenoxy)-acetic acid (170)

- 210 -



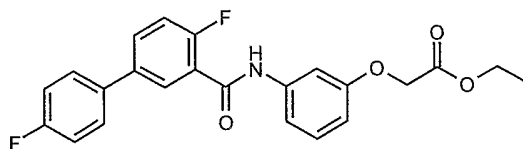
The mixture (94 mg, 0.24 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

- 5 Yield: 88 mg, 100% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.43 min; MS(ES+) m/z 367 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.49 (s, 2H), 6.51 (d, 1H), 7.06-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.89-7.99 (m, 3H), 8.04-8.12 (m, 2H), 10.32 (s, 1H).

10

(qq) {3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (171)

(i) {3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid ethyl ester

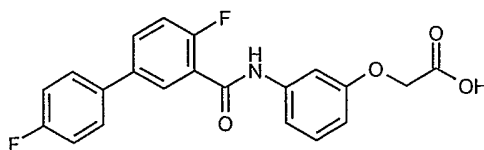


15

The phenyl bromide (**139**) (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) was coupled to 4-fluoro-phenylboronic acid (33 mg, 0.23 mmol) using Method E. During this reaction, partial hydrolysis occurred. The residue was extracted using Work-up E1 to give a mixture of acid and ester, which was used without further purification. For the ester: LC/MS t_r 1.62 min; MS(ES+) m/z 412 (M+H)

20

(ii) {3-[(4,4'-Difluoro-biphenyl-3-carbonyl)-amino]-phenoxy}-acetic acid (171)



25

- 211 -

The mixture (95 mg, 0.23 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method M. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) to give the title compound.

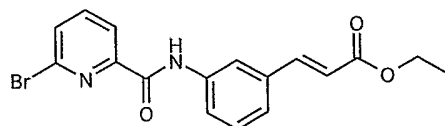
Yield: 32 mg, 36% over 2 steps; LC/MS t_r 1.53 min; MS(ES+) m/z

5 384 (M+H);

HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO): δ 4.67 (s, 2H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 7.21-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.74-7.93 (m, 4H), 10.51 (s, 1H).

10 (rr) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (178)

(i) 3-{3-[(6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

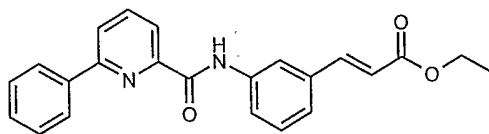


15 Aniline (60) (124 mg, 0.6 mmol) was coupled to 6-bromopyridine-2-carboxylic acid (131 mg, 0.6 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting in 10% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.

Yield: 25 mg, 11%; LC/MS t_r 1.61 min; MS(ES+) m/z 375, 377

20 (M+)

(ii) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid ethyl ester

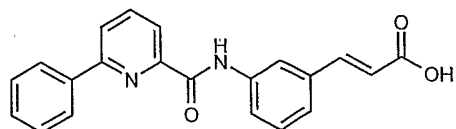


25 The pyridyl bromide (25 mg, 0.06 mmol) was coupled to benzenboronic acid (7 mg, 0.05 mmol) using Method E. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting in 10% EtOAc in heptane.

Yield: 5 mg, 22%; LC/MS t_r 1.79 min; MS(ES+) m/z 373 (M+H)

- 212 -

(iii) 3-{3-[(6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-phenyl}-acrylic acid (**178**)

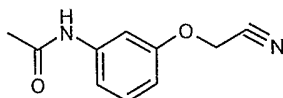


- 5 The ester (5 mg, 0.001 mmol) was hydrolysed using Method G to give the title compound.
Yield: 5 mg, 100%; LC/MS t_r 1.50 min; MS(ES+) m/z 345 (M+H);
HPLC Purity: 98%; ^1H NMR (400MHz; DMSO): δ 6.55 (d, 1H),
7.43-7.65 (m, 6H), 8.03 (m, 1H), 8.15 (m, 3H), 8.27 (d, 1H),
10 8.38 (d, 2H), 10.59 (s, 1H).

Example 11

(a) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (**173**)

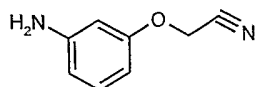
- 15 (i) *N*-(3-Cyanomethoxy-phenyl)-acetamide



- To a solution of *N*-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetamide (5 g, 33.1 mmol) in acetone (50 ml) were added K_2CO_3 (5.49 g, 39.8 mmol) and bromo-acetonitrile (4.37 g, 36.4 mmol). The
20 reaction mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 h, filtered and the acetone layer evaporated *in vacuo*. This residue was dissolved in EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with 1M NaOH (10 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue was purified by
25 column chromatography eluting with 80% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
Yield: 6.25 g, 99%; LC/MS t_r 0.92 min; MS(ES+) m/z 191 (M+H)

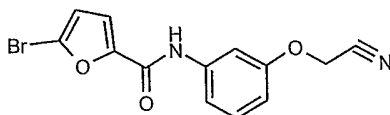
(ii) (3-Amino-phenoxy)-acetonitrile (**172**)

- 213 -



The acetamide (2 g, 10.5 mmol) was suspended in 1M HCl and heated to 100°C for 4.5 h. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature overnight, then the water was removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as the hydrochloride salt. Yield: 1.5 g, 97%; LC/MS t_r 0.66 min; MS(ES+) m/z 149 (M+H)

(iii) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethoxy-phenyl)-amide

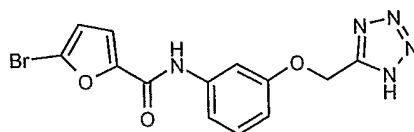


10

5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid (325 mg, 1.70 mmol) was coupled to (3-amino-phenoxy)-acetonitrile (**172**) (250 mg, 1.69 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with a stepped gradient of 10-30% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 90 mg, 16%; LC/MS t_r 1.34 min; MS(ES+) m/z 321, 323 (M+H)

(iv) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide

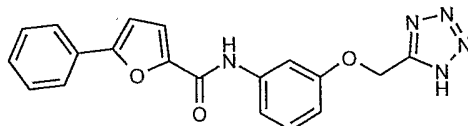
20



The nitrile (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and Bu₂SnO using Method L, except the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (2 ml) and washed with H₂O (2 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound. Yield: 110 mg, 97%; LC/MS t_r 1.17 min; MS(ES+) m/z 364, 366 (M+H)

- 214 -

(v) 5-Phenyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (**173**)

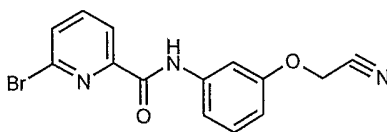


5 The bromo-derivative (110 mg, 0.30 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (37 mg, 0.30 mmol) acid using Method E, except for heating to 80°C for 20 min. After reaction, 1M HCl (3 ml) was added, and the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml), DCM (2 ml), and
10 recrystallised from hot 10% EtOH in H₂O mixture to give the title compound.

Yield: 62 mg, 57%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.95 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 362 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 95%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 5.34 (s, 2H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H), 7.17 (t, 1H), 7.22-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, 2H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 2H), 10.03 (s, 1H).

(b) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (**174**)

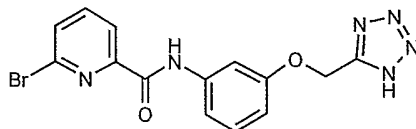
20 (i) 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyanomethoxy-phenyl)-amide



6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (341 mg, 1.69 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**172**) (250 mg, 1.69 mmol) using Method C.
25 The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
Yield: 130 mg, 23%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.43 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 332, 334 (M+H)

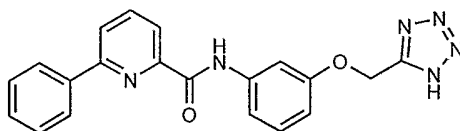
- 215 -

(ii) 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide



The nitrile (130 mg, 0.39 mmol) was treated with TMSN₃ and
5 Bu₂SnO using Method L, except the reaction mixture was
diluted with EtOAc (2 ml) and washed with H₂O (2 x 2 ml).
The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the
solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column
chromatography eluting with 50% EtOAc in heptane followed by
10 5% AcOH in EtOAc to give the title compound.
Yield: 100 mg, 68%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.20 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 375, 377
(M+H)

(iii) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(1H-tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-amide (174)

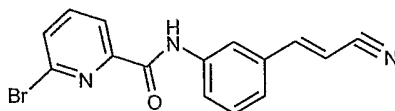


The bromo-derivative (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to
phenylboronic acid (27 mg, 0.22 mmol) acid using Method E,
except for heating to 80°C for 20 min. After reaction, 1M
20 HCl (3 ml) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted
with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄),
filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was
trituated with TBME (2 ml) and DCM (2 ml) to give the title
compound.
25 Yield: 82 mg, 100%; LC/MS *t_r* 2.03 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 373
(M+H); HPLC Purity: 93%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 5.29 (s,
2H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 7.13 (t, 1H), 7.28-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.52 (s,
1H), 7.86-7.95 (m, 2H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.13 (d, 2H), 10.30
(s, 1H).

- 216 -

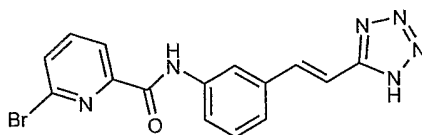
(c) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (175)

(i) 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-cyano-vinyl)-
5 phenyl]-amide



6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (350 mg, 1.73 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**88**) (250 mg, 1.74 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting
10 with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound.
Yield: 325 mg, 57%; LC/MS t_r 1.52 min; MS(ES+) m/z 328, 330 (M+H)

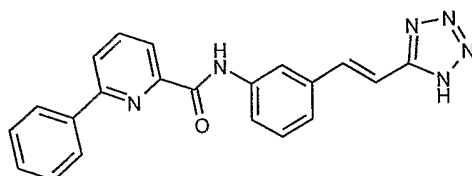
(ii) 6-Bromo-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide



The nitrile (325 mg, 0.99 mmol) was reacted with TMSN_3 and Bu_2SnO using Method L, except the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (4 ml) and washed with H_2O (3 x 4 ml).
20 The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 50% EtOAc in heptane followed by 5% AcOH in EtOAc to give the title compound.
Yield: 334 mg, 25%; LC/MS t_r 1.29 min; MS(ES+) m/z 371, 373
25 (M+H)

(iii) 6-Phenyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (**175**)

- 217 -

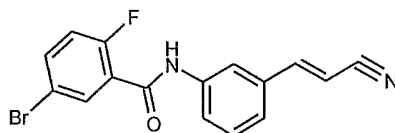


The bromo-derivative (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to phenylboronic acid (27 mg, 0.22 mmol) using Method E, except that the reaction was heated to 80°C. After reaction, 1M HCl (3 ml) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with TBME (2 ml) and DCM (2 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 54 mg, 67%; LC/MS *t_r* 2.07 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 369 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 92%; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.39-7.55 (m, 5H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 8.02-8.12 (m, 2H), 8.03-8.23 (m, 2H), 8.26-8.34 (m, 2H), 10.59 (s, 1H).

(d) 4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (176)

(i) 5-Bromo-N-[3-(2-cyano-vinyl)-phenyl]-2-fluoro-benzamide

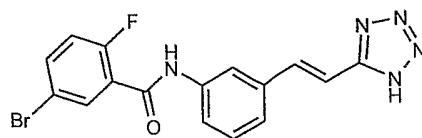


5-Bromo-2-fluoro-benzoic acid (380 mg, 1.74 mmol) was coupled to aniline (**88**) (250 mg, 1.74 mmol) using Method C. The residue was purified by column chromatography eluting with 20% EtOAc in heptane to give the title compound. Yield: 353 mg, 59%; LC/MS *t_r* 1.50 min; MS(ES+) *m/z* 345, 347 (M+H)

25

(ii) 5-Bromo-2-fluoro-N-{3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]-phenyl}-benzamide

- 218 -



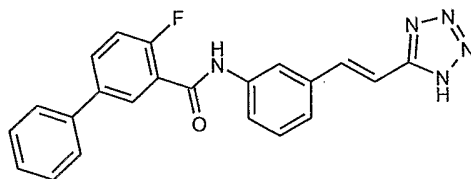
The nitrile (353 mg, 1.02 mmol) was treated with TMSN_3 and Bu_2SnO using Method L, except the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (4 ml) and washed with H_2O (3 x 4 ml).

- 5 The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was triturated with DCM (5 ml) to give the title compound.

Yield: 280 mg, 71%; LC/MS t_r 1.32 min; MS(ES+) m/z 388, 390 (M+H)

10

(iii) 4-Fluoro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid {3-[2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-vinyl]phenyl}-amide (176)



- The phenyl bromide (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was coupled to
 15 phenylboronic acid (27 mg, 0.22 mmol) using Method E, except that the reaction was heated at 80°C. After reaction, 1M HCl (3 ml) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 2 ml). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was
 20 triturated with TBME (2 ml) and DCM (2 ml) and further purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound.
 Yield: 15 mg, 18%; LC/MS t_r 2.04 min; MS(ES+) m/z 386 (M+H); HPLC Purity: 97%; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO): δ 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.49–7.69 (m, 6H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.83–7.90 (m, 3H),
 25 7.98–8.03 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 10.72 (s, 1H).

- 219 -

5 **Example 9: Biological Results**

Binding ability to human EP receptors

Membranes were prepared from cells stably transfected with human EP receptor cDNA. In brief, cells were cultured to confluency, scraped from culture flasks, and centrifuged
10 (800 g, 8 minutes, 4°C). Cells were twice washed in ice cold homogenisation buffer containing 10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA.2Na, 250 mM sucrose, 1 mM PMSF, 0.3 mM indomethacin, pH 7.4, homogenised and re-centrifuged as before. The supernatant was stored on ice and pellets re-homogenised and
15 re-spun. Supernatants were pooled and centrifuged at 40000g, 10 minutes, 4°C. Resultant membrane pellets were stored at -80°C until use.

For assay, membranes expressing human EP₄, EP₃, EP₂ or EP₁
20 receptors were incubated in Millipore (MHVBN45) plates containing assay buffer, radiolabelled [³H]PGE₂ and 0.1 to 10 000 nM concentrations of compounds. Incubations were performed at suitable temperatures and for suitable times to allow equilibrium to be reached. Non-specific binding was
25 determined in the presence of 10uM PGE₂. Bound and free radiolabel was separated by vacuum manifold filtration using appropriate wash buffers, and bound radiolabel was determined by scintillation counting. Constituents of each of the buffers are included in table 1 below.

30

The affinity or pK_i of each compound for each receptor was calculated from the concentration causing 50% radioligand displacement (IC₅₀) using the Cheng-Prusoff equation:

- 220 -

$$K_i = \frac{IC_{50}}{1 + \left(\frac{\text{radioligand concentration}}{\text{radioligand } KD} \right)}$$

This approach follows that set out in Kenakin, T.P.,
Pharmacologic analysis of drug receptor interaction. Raven
5 Press, New York, 2nd edition.

Table 1

Receptor		EP ₁	EP ₂	EP ₃	EP ₄
Protein / well		6.5µg	8µg	5µg	5µg
Final [³ H-PGE ₂]		3.6nM	3nM	2.5nM	1nM
Buffer	Assay	10mM MES pH6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂ ; 1mM EDTA, 3uM Indomethacin	10mM MES pH6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂ ; 1mM EDTA	10mM MES pH 6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂ ; 1mM EDTA, 100uM GTP-gamma-S	10mM MES pH6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂ ; 1mM EDTA, 3uM Indomethacin
	Wash	10mM MES pH6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂	10mM MES pH6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂	10mM MES pH 6.0; 10mM MgCl ₂	10mM MES pH6.0; 1mM EDTA

Determination of agonist activity at recombinant human EP₂
10 prostanoid receptors and antagonist activity at EP₄ prostanoid
receptors

HEK-293 cell clones stably transfected with human EP₂ or EP₄
prostanoid receptors were cultured at 37°C in a 5% CO₂
incubator, in 96-well poly-L-lysine coated plates at a
15 density of 50,000 cells/well. Culture media was Minimal
essential media (MEM), supplemented with 10% foetal bovine
serum, 100U/ml penicillin, 100ng/ml streptomycin, 2.5µg/ml
fungizone, 2mM glutamine. Cells were cultured to confluency
(3-4 days) prior to use.

20

Culture media was removed, and confluent cells washed three

- 221 -

times in MEM. 175µl assay buffer (MEM containing no supplements + 1mM IBMX) was incubated with the cells for 60 min. Cells were then stimulated by the addition of 25µl of PGE₂ or agonists prepared in assay buffer. In antagonist
5 studies, cells were pre-incubated with compounds for 30 minutes prior to PGE₂-mediated stimulation

Plates were incubated for 15 min at 37°C, before termination of the reaction by the addition of 25µl 1M HCl. The plate
10 was then frozen at -20°C overnight before determination of cAMP concentration.

Stimulated cAMP levels were determined by radioligand displacement binding. In brief, plates were thawed rapidly
15 in a waterbath, and the samples neutralised by the addition of 25µl 1M NaOH. 30µl was transferred to Millipore plates pre-coated with 0.5% Polyethylenimine (PEI). Samples were diluted by addition of 90µl cAMP determination buffer (50mM Tris, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.0). A cAMP standard curve (10^{-11} M to
20 10^{-5} M) was constructed. 15µl of 2nM (final concentration) [³H] cAMP, and 15µl of 3'5'-cAMP protein kinase (8µg/well final concentration) prepared in cAMP determination buffer containing 0.1% BSA, were added to each well.

25 Plates were incubated on ice for 2 hours, before bound and free radiolabel were separated by vacuum filtration harvesting using the Millipore vacuum manifold, using ice cold water as the termination buffer.

30 The sealing mat was removed from the Millipore plates, and the filters allowed to dry overnight. 50µl Microscint 0 (Packard Bioscience) was added to each well, and the plate counted using the Micro-Beta Trilux topcount ³H program.

- 222 -

cAMP accumulation was determined from the standard curve, and values calculated in pmoles cAMP/well. Antagonists affinities (pA_2 values) were determined assuming a slope of unity and the Gaddam-Schild equation, where $pA_2 =$

- 5 $\log[\text{concentration ratio}-1]-\log[\text{antagonist}]$. Agonist potencies were determined from $\log EC_{50}$ values, denoting the concentration of agonist required to produce 50% of the agonist response.

- 10 Binding and functional results are presented as pK_i and pEC_{50} / pA_2 values in table 2 below.

Table 2

Compound	pK_i (M)			pEC_{50} EP ₂ (M)	pA_2 EP ₄ (M)	activity
	EP ₂	EP ₄	EP ₃			
2	>5	>5	-	>5	>5	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
4	>5	>5	-	>5	>5	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
10	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
12	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
14	>6	-	-	>5		EP ₂ agonist
16	>5	-	-	>5		EP ₂ agonist
17	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
18	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
19	>6	-	-	>5		EP ₂ agonist
20	>6	-	-	>5		EP ₂ agonist
21	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
22	>5	-	-			
23	>5	-	-			
24	>6	-	-			
25	>5	-	-			
26	>7	>7	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
27	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
28	>6	-	-			
29	>6	-	-			
30	>5	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
31	>6	>6	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist

- 223 -

Compound	pKi (M)			pEC ₅₀ EP ₂ (M)	pA ₂ EP ₄ (M)	activity
	EP ₂	EP ₄	EP ₃			
32	>6	>5	-			
33	>5	-	-			
34	>6	>6	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
35	>5	-	-			
36	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
37	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
38	>5	-	-			
39	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
40	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
41	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
42	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
43	>5	-	-			
44	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
45	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
46	>5	-	-			
47	>6	-	-			
48	>5	-	-			
49	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
50	>5	-	-			
51	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
52	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
53	>5	-	-			
54	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ agonist
57	>5	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
59	>5	-	-			
61	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ agonist
62	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ agonist
63	>5	-	-			
66	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ agonist
68	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
69	>7	>6	-			EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
70	>7	>6	-			EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
71	>7	-	-			EP ₂ agonist
72	>6	>5	-	>6	>6	EP ₂ agonist/EP ₄ antagonist
73	>5	-	-			
74	>5	-	-	>5		EP ₂ agonist

- 224 -

Compound	pKi (M)			pEC ₅₀ EP ₂ (M)	pA ₂ EP ₄ (M)	activity
	EP ₂	EP ₄	EP ₃			
75	>7	-	-			
81	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
82	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
85	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
86	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
87	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
89	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
90	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
92	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
93	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
94	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
95	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
96	>6	-	-			
97	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
98	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
100	>7	>5	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
101	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
102	>7	-	-			
103	>7	>6	-			
104	>7	-	-			
105	>6	-	-			
107	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
108	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
110	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
111	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
112	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
113	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
115	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
116	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
117	>6	-	-	>5		EP ₂ Agonist
118	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
120	>5	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
121	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
122	>7	>6	-			
123	>6	-	-			
125	>7	>5	-	>7	>5	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Antagonist

- 225 -

Compound	pKi (M)			pEC ₅₀ EP ₂ (M)	pA ₂ EP ₄ (M)	activity
	EP ₂	EP ₄	EP ₃			
126	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Antagonist
127	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
128	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
129	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Antagonist
130	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Antagonist
132	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
133	>7	>6	-	>7	>7	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Agonist
134	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
135	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
137	>7	>6	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
138	>7	>7	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Agonist
140	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
142	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
143	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
144	>7	>6	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist
146	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
147	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
148	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
150	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
151	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
153	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
154	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
155	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
156	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
157	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
158	>7	>6	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
159	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
160	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
162	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
163	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
164	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
165	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
167	>7	>6	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
168	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
169	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
170	>7	>6	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist

- 226 -

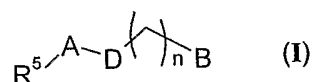
Compound	pKi (M)			pEC ₅₀ EP ₂ (M)	pA ₂ EP ₄ (M)	activity
	EP ₂	EP ₄	EP ₃			
171	>7	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
173	>6	-	-	>7		EP ₂ Agonist
174	>7	>6	-			
175	>7	>7	-			
176	>7	-	-			
177	>6	-	-	>6		EP ₂ Agonist
178	>7	>7	-	>7	>6	EP ₂ Agonist/EP ₄ Agonist

- denotes no appreciable affinity up to 10μM

- 227 -

CLAIMS

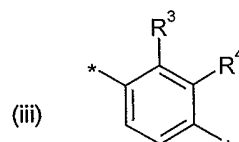
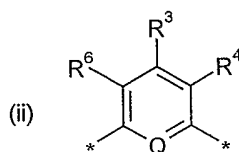
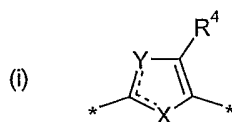
1. A compound of formula (I):



5 or a salt, solvate and chemically protected form thereof,
wherein:

R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{5-20} aryl or C_{4-20} alkyl
group;

A is selected from the group consisting of:



10

wherein X and Y are selected from the group consisting of:
O and CR^3 ; S and CR^3 ; NH and CR^3 ; NH and N; O and N; S and N;
N and S; and N and O, and where the dotted lines indicate a
double bond in the appropriate location, and where Q is

15 either N or CH;

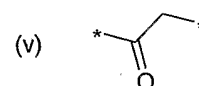
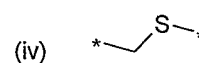
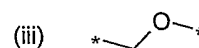
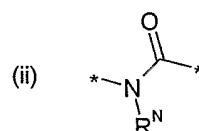
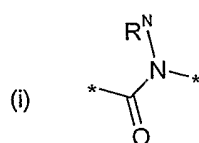
R^3 is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C_{1-4}
alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{5-7} aryl and C_{5-7} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl groups;

R^4 is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C_{1-4}
alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{5-7} aryl and C_{5-7} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl groups;

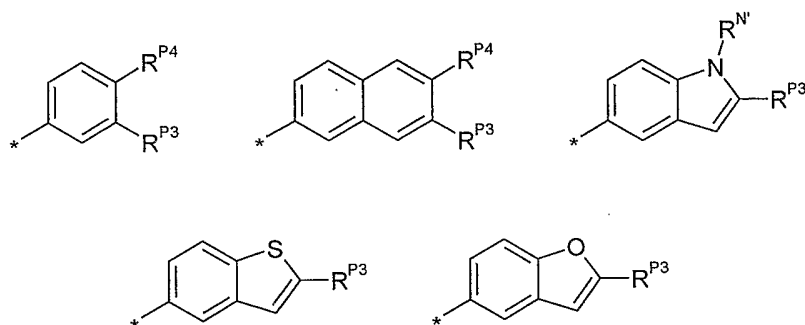
20 R^6 is selected from H, F, Cl and optionally substituted C_{1-4}
alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{5-7} aryl and C_{5-7} aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl groups;

D is selected from:

- 228 -



B is selected from the group consisting of:



where $R^{N'}$ is selected from H and C_{1-4} alkyl;

5 where one of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is $-C_m$ alkylene- R^2 and the other of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is H, m and n can be 0 or 1, and $m + n = 1$ or 2; and additionally when R^{P3} is $-C_m$ alkylene- R^2 , m can also be 2 or 3, and $m + n = 1, 2, 3$ or 4, and when R^2 is tetrazol-5-yl, $m + n$ may be 0; or

10 where one of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is $-O-CH_2-R^2$, and the other of R^{P3} and R^{P4} is H, n is 0;

R^N is H or optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2 is either:

(i) $-CO_2H$ (carboxy);

15 (ii) $-CONH_2$;

(iii) $-CH_2-OH$ (methoxy); or

- 229 -

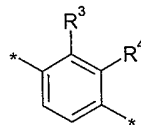
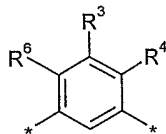
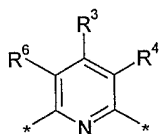
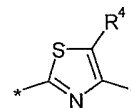
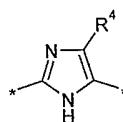
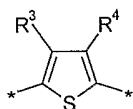
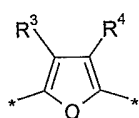
(iv) tetrazol-5-yl.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R^5 is phenyl and is substituted by one or more substituents selected from: C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{5-6} aryl, halo, acyl, amino, alkoxylenes.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R^5 is a C_{4-10} alkyl group.

10

4. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein A is selected from:



5. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein A is a five membered ring, and R^3 (if present) and R^4 are independently selected from H and optionally substituted C_{1-4} alkyl

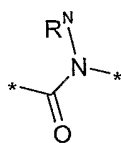
6. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein A is a six-membered ring, and either:

- (i) R^3 , R^4 and R^6 (if present) are H; or
- (ii) one of R^3 , R^4 and R^6 (if present) are Cl or F.

7. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein D is:

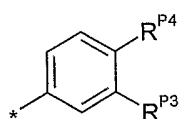
25

- 230 -



8. A compound according to claim 7, wherein R^N is H.

5 9. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein B is:



10 10. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein R^2 is carboxy or tetrazoly-5-yl.

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R^2 is carboxy.

15 12. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein R^{P4} is H, and R^{P3} is $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-R^2$.

13. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein R^{P3} is $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-R^2$.

20

14. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in a method of therapy.

25 15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

30 16. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1

- 231 -

to 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a condition alleviated by agonism of an EP₂ receptor.

5 17. The use according to claim 16, wherein the condition is selected from: dysmenorrhoea, pre-term labour, glaucoma, ocular hypertension, immune disorders, inflammatory disorders, osteoporosis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, allergy, bone disease, fracture repair,
10 male sexual dysfunction, female sexual dysfunction, infertility, periodontal disease, gastric ulcer, renal disease and psoriasis.

18. The use according to claim 16, wherein the condition
15 is one ameliorated by the inhibition of the release of IL-2, TNF α or IFN γ .

19. A method of treating a condition which can be alleviated by agonism of an EP₂ receptor, which method
20 comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment an effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 13, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 20. A method according to claim 19, wherein the condition is selected from dysmenorrhoea, pre-term labour, glaucoma, ocular hypertension, immune disorders, inflammatory disorders, osteoporosis, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, allergy, bone disease, fracture repair,
30 male sexual dysfunction, female sexual dysfunction, infertility, periodontal disease, gastric ulcer, renal disease and psoriasis.

- 232 -

21. The method according to claim 19, wherein the condition is one ameliorated by the inhibition of the release of IL-2, TNF_α or $\text{IFN}\gamma$.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/GB2005/000462

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D307/68 C07D405/04 C07D333/38 C07C233/81 C07D233/90
C07D277/56 C07D405/12 C07D213/81 C07D401/12 C07D307/91
C07D409/12 C07D307/46 C07D277/24 C07D277/26 C07D257/04

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D C07C A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 00/27823 A (JAMES BLACK FOUNDATION LIMITED; KALINDJIAN, SARKIS, BARRET; BUCK, ILDI) 18 May 2000 (2000-05-18) claim 1; examples 82-84,98,99,102	1-5, 7-11, 13-21
X	WO 01/85167 A (JAMES BLACK FOUNDATION LIMITED; JANSSEN PHARMACEUTICA N.V; KALINDJIAN,) 15 November 2001 (2001-11-15) claim 1; example 102	1-5, 7-11, 14-21
X	EP 0 496 378 A (DR. KARL THOMAE GMBH) 29 July 1992 (1992-07-29) page 18, line 9 - line 12	1,4, 6-11, 14-16
X	US 5 939 332 A (LEE ET AL) 17 August 1999 (1999-08-17) examples	1,3
	-/-	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex:---

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *Z* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

9 May 2005

Date of mailing of the international search report

25/05/2005

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

De Jong, B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/GB2005/000462

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	UESATO S ET AL: "Novel histone deacetylase inhibitors: N-hydroxycarboxamides possessing a terminal bicyclic aryl group" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, OXFORD, GB, vol. 12, 2002, pages 1347-1349, XP002276408 ISSN: 0960-894X compound 10c -----	1,6-11, 14,15
A	WO 03/045371 A (PFIZER PRODUCTS INC; DUMONT, FRANCIS; HONG, JINYANG; KIM, YESOOK; KORS) 5 June 2003 (2003-06-05) page 20, line 26 - line 27; claim 1 -----	1-21

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/GB2005/000462

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 19-21 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/GB2005/000462

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0027823 --- A	18-05-2000	AU 1061500 A	29-05-2000
		BR 9915194 A	07-08-2001
		CA 2346108 A1	18-05-2000
		CN 1325385 A	05-12-2001
		EP 1178969 A1	13-02-2002
		WO 0027823 A1	18-05-2000
		HU 0104038 A2	29-05-2002
		JP 2002529455 T	10-09-2002
		NO 20012288 A	02-07-2001
		PL 347591 A1	08-04-2002
		US 6479531 B1	12-11-2002
WO 0185167 A	15-11-2001	AU 5240601 A	20-11-2001
		WO 0185167 A1	15-11-2001
		GB 2379387 A , B	12-03-2003
		US 2003195240 A1	16-10-2003
EP 0496378 A	29-07-1992	DE 4102024 A1	30-07-1992
		AT 128120 T	15-10-1995
		AU 648379 B2	21-04-1994
		AU 1040392 A	30-07-1992
		CA 2059857 A1	25-07-1992
		DE 59203704 D1	26-10-1995
		DK 496378 T3	05-02-1996
		EP 0496378 A1	29-07-1992
		ES 2079694 T3	16-01-1996
		GR 3017802 T3	31-01-1996
		HU 60462 A2	28-09-1992
		IE 920199 A1	29-07-1992
		JP 4334351 A	20-11-1992
		MX 9200269 A1	01-07-1992
		NO 920320 A , B ,	27-07-1992
		NZ 241355 A	26-07-1994
		US 5597825 A	28-01-1997
		US 5736559 A	07-04-1998
		US 5922763 A	13-07-1999
		ZA 9200464 A	23-07-1993
US 5939332 A	17-08-1999	NONE	
WO 03045371 A	05-06-2003	AU 2002348948 A1	10-06-2003
		BR 0214614 A	14-09-2004
		CA 2468494 A1	05-06-2003
		EP 1448182 A1	25-08-2004
		WO 03045371 A1	05-06-2003
		US 2003166631 A1	04-09-2003